Contents

About This Book ........................................................................................................................... xi

CHAPTER 1  An Introduction to Java in the Database ......................... 1
  Advantages of Java in the database ................................................................. 1
  Capabilities of Java in the database ............................................................ 2
    Invoking Java methods in the database ...................................................... 2
    Storing Java classes as datatypes ............................................................... 3
    Storing and querying XML in the database .............................................. 4
  Standards .............................................................................................................. 4
  Java in the database: questions and answers ................................................ 5
    What are the key features? ............................................................ 5
    How can I store Java instructions in the database? ............................. 6
    How is Java executed in the database? .................................................... 6
    How can I use Java and SQL together? .................................................... 7
    What is the Java API? ................................................................. 8
    How can I access the Java API from SQL? ... ..................................... 8
    Which Java classes are supported in the Java API? .............................. 8
    Can I install my own Java classes? ....................................................... 9
    Can I access data using Java? ............................................................... 9
    Can I use the same classes on client and server? .................................. 9
    How do I use Java classes in SQL? ...................................................... 9
    Where can I find information about Java in the database? ................... 10
    What you cannot do with Java in the database ..................................... 10
  Sample Java classes ....................................................................................... 11

CHAPTER 2  Preparing for and Maintaining Java in the Database ............... 13
  The Java runtime environment ................................................................... 13
  Java classes in the database ....................................................................... 13
  JDBC drivers ............................................................................................... 14
  The Java VM ................................................................................................. 14
  Configuring memory for Java in the database ............................................ 15
  Enabling the server for Java ...................................................................... 15
  Disabling the server for Java .................................................................... 15
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Data Access Using JDBC</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JDBC concepts and terminology</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Differences between client- and server-side JDBC</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Permissions</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Using JDBC to access data</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview of the JDBCExamples class</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The main( ) and serverMain( ) methods</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Obtaining a JDBC connection: the Connector( ) method</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Routing the action to other methods: the doAction( ) method</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Executing imperative SQL operations: the doSQL( ) method</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Executing an update statement: the UpdateAction( ) method</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Executing a select statement: the selectAction( ) method</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calling a SQL stored procedure: the callAction( ) method</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Error handling in the native JDBC driver</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The JDBCExamples class</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The main( ) method</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The internalMain( ) method</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The connector( ) method</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The doAction( ) method</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The doSQL( ) method</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The updateAction( ) method</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The selectAction( ) method</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The callAction( ) method</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SQLJ Functions and Stored Procedures</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compliance with SQLJ Part 1 specifications</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General issues</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Security and permissions</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQLJExamples</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Invoking Java methods in Adaptive Server</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Using Sybase Central to manage SQLJ functions and procedures</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQLJ user-defined functions</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Handling null argument values</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contents

Deleting a SQLJ function name ........................................... 86  
SQLJ stored procedures ......................................................... 87  
Modifying SQL data ................................................................. 89  
Using input and output parameters ...................................... 90  
Returning result sets ............................................................... 94  
Viewing information about SQLJ functions and procedures ...... 97  
Advanced topics ................................................................. 98  
Mapping Java and SQL datatypes .......................................... 98  
Using the command main method ......................................... 102  
SQLJ and Sybase implementation: a comparison ................. 102  
SQLJExamples class ............................................................. 105

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER 6</th>
<th>Introduction to XML in the Database ........................................ 109</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction ..................</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source code and javadoc ...</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References ....................</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An overview of XML ..........</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A sample XML document ......</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML document types ..........</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XSL: formatting XML information</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character sets and XML data</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML parsers ...................</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER 7</th>
<th>Selecting Data with XQL ............................................... 121</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessing the XML parser</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the CLASSPATH environment variable .............</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing XQL in Adaptive Server .........................</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting a raw XML document to a parsed version ......</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inserting XML documents .......................................</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updating XML documents .........................................</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting XML documents ............................................</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory requirements for running the query engine inside Adaptive Server</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using XQL .............................................................</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query structures that affect performance ..................</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples .............................................................</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other usages of the XQL package .........................</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver syntax .......................</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validating your document .........................................</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using XQL to develop standalone applications ..........</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XQL methods ..........................................................</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods in com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql .........................</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parse(String xmlDoc) ...............................................</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
parse(InputStream xml_document, boolean validate) .................. 137
query(String query, String xmlDoc) .............................................. 138
query(String query, InputStream xmlDoc).................................... 138
query(String query, SybXmlStream xmlDoc) ............................... 139
query(String query, JXml jxml) ..................................................... 139
sybase.aseutils.SybXmlStream.................................................... 139
com.sybase.xml.xql.store.SybMemXmlStream............................ 140
com.sybase.xml.xql.store.SybFileXmlStream.............................. 140
setParser(String parserName) ..................................................... 140
reSetParser .................................................................................. 141

CHAPTER 8 Specialized XML Processing ..................................................... 143
The OrderXml class for order documents .................................... 143
OrderXml(String) constructor .................................................. 144
OrderXml(date, customerid, server) ...................................... 144
void order2Sql(String ordersTableName, String server) ....... 144
static void createOrderTable (String ordersTableName, String server) .......... 145
void setOrderElement (String elementName, String newValue) .......... 145
String getItemElement (int itemNumber, String elementName) .......... 145
void setItemElement (int itemNumber, String elementName, String newValue) .......... 146
String getItemAttribute (int itemNumber, elementName, attributeName) ...... 146
void setItemAttribute (int itemNumber, elementName, attributeName, newValue) .......... 146
void appendItem (newItemid, newItemName, newQuantity, newUnit) .... 147
void deleteItem(int itemNumber) ........................................... 147
Storing XML documents............................................................... 147
Mapping and storage............................................................. 148
Advantages and disadvantages of storage options............... 148
Client or server considerations.............................................. 149
Creating and populating SQL tables for order data...................... 149
Tables for element storage.................................................... 150
Tables for document and hybrid storage............................... 151
Using the element storage technique........................................ 151
Composing order documents from SQL data.......................... 151
Translating data from an XML order into SQL.......................... 153
Using the document storage technique........................................ 154
Storing XML order documents in SQL columns ..................... 154
Accessing the elements of stored XML order documents .... 155
Server access to order elements ........................................... 158
Appending and deleting items in the XML document .......... 159
Using the hybrid storage technique ........................................ 159

CHAPTER 9 XML for SQL Result Sets ............................... 161
The ResultSetXML class ....................................................... 161
Constructor: ResultSetXml
(query, cdataColumns, colNames, server) ...................... 162
ResultSet example ............................................................ 162
String toSqlScript
(resultTableName, columnPrefix, goOption) ..................... 162
String getColumn(int rowNumber, int columnNumber) ....... 163
String getColumn(int rowNumber, String columnName) ....... 163
void setColumn
(int rowNumber, int columnNumber, newValue) .............. 164
void setColumn
(int rowNumber, String columnName, newValue) ............ 164
Boolean allString
(int ColumnNumber, String compOp, String comparand) 164
Boolean someString
(int columnNumber, String compOp, String comparand) 164
A customizable example for different result sets.............. 165
The ResultSet document type ............................................. 166
Using the element storage technique ............................... 170
Generating a ResultSet in the client ................................. 171
Generating a result set in Adaptive Server ...................... 171
Translating the XML ResultSet document in the client ...... 172
Translating the XML ResultSet Document in Adaptive Server. 173
Using the document storage technique ............................ 173
Storing an XML ResultSet document in a SQL column ....... 173
Accessing the columns of stored ResultSet documents ...... 174
Quantified comparisons in stored ResultSet documents..... 177

CHAPTER 10 Debugging Java in the Database ..................... 181
Introduction to debugging Java ......................................... 181
How the debugger works .................................................. 181
Requirements for using the Java debugger ....................... 181
What you can do with the debugger ................................. 182
Using the debugger .......................................................... 182
Starting the debugger and connecting to the database ....... 182
Compiling classes for debugging ....................................... 183
Attaching to a Java VM ...................................................... 183
The Source window ............................................................... 184
Options .................................................................................. 185
Setting breakpoints ................................................................ 186
Disconnecting from the database .......................................... 188
A debugging tutorial ..................................................................... 189
Before you begin ................................................................. 189
Start the Java debugger and connect to the database .......... 189
Attach to a Java VM .............................................................. 190
Load source code into the debugger .................................... 190
Step through source code ..................................................... 191
Inspecting and modifying variables ....................................... 192

CHAPTER 11  Network Access Using java.net 195
Overview ...................................................................................... 195
java.net classes ............................................................................ 196
Setting up java.net ................................................................. 196
Example usage ............................................................................ 197
Using socket classes .............................................................. 197
Using the URL class ............................................................. 200
User notes.................................................................................... 202
Where to go for help............................................................ 202

CHAPTER 12  Reference Topics 205
Assignments ................................................................................. 205
Assignment rules at compile-time ......................................... 206
Assignment rules at runtime .................................................. 206
Allowed conversions ................................................................. 207
Transferring Java-SQL objects to clients ............................... 207
Supported Java API packages, classes, and methods ............ 208
Supported Java packages and classes ..................................... 208
Unsupported Java packages and classes ................................ 209
Unsupported java.sql methods and interfaces ...................... 209
Invoking SQL from Java ............................................................... 211
Special considerations ............................................................ 211
Transact-SQL commands from Java methods ....................... 212
Datatype mapping between Java and SQL ............................ 217
Java-SQL identifiers ................................................................. 219
Java-SQL class and package names ........................................ 220
Java-SQL column declarations .............................................. 221
Java-SQL variable declarations ............................................. 221
Java-SQL column references ............................................... 222
Java-SQL member references .............................................. 223
Java-SQL method calls ........................................................... 224
About This Book

This book describes how to install and use Java classes and methods in the Sybase® Adaptive Server® Enterprise database.

Audience

This book is for Sybase System Administrators, Database Owners, and users who are familiar with the Java programming language and Transact-SQL®, the Sybase version of Structured Query Language (SQL). Familiarity with Java Database Connectivity (JDBC), the eXtensible Markup Language (XML), and the Extensible Query Language (XQL) is assumed for those who use these features.

How to use this book

This book will assist you in installing, configuring, and using Java classes and methods in the Adaptive Server database. It includes these chapters:

• Chapter 1, “An Introduction to Java in the Database,” provides an overview of Java in Adaptive Server, including a “questions and answers” section for both novice and experienced Java users.

• Chapter 2, “Preparing for and Maintaining Java in the Database,” describes the Java runtime environment and the steps for enabling Java on the server and installing Java classes.

• Chapter 3, “Using Java Classes in SQL,” describes how to use Java-SQL classes in your Adaptive Server database.

• Chapter 4, “Data Access Using JDBC,” describes how you use a JDBC driver (on the server or on the client) to perform SQL operations in Java.

• Chapter 5, “SQLJ Functions and Stored Procedures,” describes how you can encapsulate and use Java methods in SQL wrappers.

• Chapter 6, “Introduction to XML in the Database,” provides an overview of XML and the methods for storing XML documents in Adaptive Server and generating them from SQL data.

   Chapters 7, 8, and 9 describe other ways that you can use XML in the Adaptive Server database.

• Chapter 7, “Selecting Data with XQL,” describes how to select raw data from Adaptive Server using the XQL language and display it as an XML document.
About this book

- Chapter 8, “Specialized XML Processing,” describes the OrderXML class, which is designed for an example application that uses XML documents for customer Order data, and is written specifically to process XML documents for order data.

- Chapter 9, “XML for SQL Result Sets,” describes the ResultSetXML class, which allows you to generate an XML document representing an SQL result set, and to access and update such an XML document.

- Chapter 10, “Debugging Java in the Database,” describes how you use the Sybase debugger with Java.

- Chapter 11, “Network Access Using java.net,” describes how you can use java.net, a package that allows you to create networking applications over TCP/IP. It enables classes running in Adaptive Server to access different kinds of servers.

- Chapter 12, “Reference Topics,” provides information about datatype mapping, Java-SQL syntax, and other useful information.

In addition, a glossary provides descriptions of the Java and Java-SQL terms used in this book.

Related documents

- The following documents comprise the Sybase Adaptive Server Enterprise documentation:

  - The release bulletin for your platform – contains last-minute information that was too late to be included in the books.

    A more recent version of the release bulletin may be available on the World Wide Web. To check for critical product or document information that was added after the release of the product CD, use the Sybase Technical Library.

  - The Installation Guide for your platform – describes installation, upgrade, and configuration procedures for all Adaptive Server and related Sybase products.

  - Configuring Adaptive Server Enterprise for your platform – provides instructions for performing specific configuration tasks for Adaptive Server.

  - What's New in Adaptive Server Enterprise? – describes the new features in Adaptive Server version 12.5, the system changes added to support those features, and the changes that may affect your existing applications.
• Transact-SQL User’s Guide – documents Transact-SQL, Sybase’s enhanced version of the relational database language. This manual serves as a textbook for beginning users of the database management system. This manual also contains descriptions of the pubs2 and pubs3 sample databases.

• System Administration Guide – provides in-depth information about administering servers and databases. This manual includes instructions and guidelines for managing physical resources, security, user and system databases, and specifying character conversion, international language, and sort order settings.

• Reference Manual – contains detailed information about all Transact-SQL commands, functions, procedures, and datatypes. This manual also contains a list of the Transact-SQL reserved words and definitions of system tables.

• Performance and Tuning Guide – explains how to tune Adaptive Server for maximum performance. This manual includes information about database design issues that affect performance, query optimization, how to tune Adaptive Server for very large databases, disk and cache issues, and the effects of locking and cursors on performance.

• The Utility Guide – documents the Adaptive Server utility programs, such as isql and bcp, which are executed at the operating system level.

• The Quick Reference Guide – provides a comprehensive listing of the names and syntax for commands, functions, system procedures, extended system procedures, datatypes, and utilities in a pocket-sized book. Available only in print version.

• The System Tables Diagram – illustrates system tables and their entity relationships in a poster format. Available only in print version.

• Error Messages and Troubleshooting Guide – explains how to resolve frequently occurring error messages and describes solutions to system problems frequently encountered by users.

• Component Integration Services User’s Guide – explains how to use the Adaptive Server Component Integration Services feature to connect remote Sybase and non-Sybase databases.

• Using Sybase Failover in a High Availability System – provides instructions for using Sybase’s Failover to configure an Adaptive Server as a companion server in a high availability system.
About this book

- **Using Adaptive Server Distributed Transaction Management Features** – explains how to configure, use, and troubleshoot Adaptive Server DTM features in distributed transaction processing environments.
- **XA Interface Integration Guide for CICS, Encina, and TUXEDO** – provides instructions for using Sybase’s DTM XA interface with X/Open XA transaction managers.
- **Glossary** – defines technical terms used in the Adaptive Server documentation.
- **Sybase jConnect for JDBC Programmer’s Reference** – describes the jConnect for JDBC product and explains how to use it to access data stored in relational database management systems.
- **Full-Text Search Specialty Data Store User’s Guide** – describes how to use the Full-Text Search feature with Verity to search Adaptive Server Enterprise data.
- **Monitor Client Library Programmer’s Guide** – describes how to write Monitor Client Library applications that access Adaptive Server performance data.

Other sources of information

Use the Sybase Technical Library CD and the Technical Library Product Manuals Web site to learn more about your product:

- Technical Library CD contains product manuals and is included with your software. The DynaText browser (downloadable from Product Manuals at http://www.sybase.com/detail/1,3693,1010661,00.html) allows you to access technical information about your product in an easy-to-use format.

Refer to the **Technical Library Installation Guide** in your documentation package for instructions on installing and starting the Technical Library.
Technical Library Product Manuals Web site is an HTML version of the Technical Library CD that you can access using a standard Web browser. In addition to product manuals, you will find links to the Technical Documents Web site (formerly known as Tech Info Library), the Solved Cases page, and Sybase/Powersoft newsgroups.

To access the Technical Library Product Manuals Web site, go to Product Manuals at http://www.sybase.com/support/manuals/.

Sybase certifications on the Web

Technical documentation at the Sybase Web site is updated frequently.

❖ For the latest information on product certifications

2. Select Products from the navigation bar on the left.
3. Select a product name from the product list.
4. Select the Certification Report filter, specify a time frame, and click Go.
5. Click a Certification Report title to display the report.

❖ For the latest information on EBFs and Updates

2. Select EBFs/Updates. Enter user name and password information, if prompted (for existing Web accounts) or create a new account (a free service).
3. Specify a time frame and click Go.
4. Select a product.
5. Click an EBF/Update title to display the report.

❖ To create a personalized view of the Sybase Web site (including support pages)

Set up a MySybase profile. MySybase is a free service that allows you to create a personalized view of Sybase Web pages.

1. Point your Web browser to Technical Documents at http://www.sybase.com/support/techdocs/
2. Click MySybase and create a MySybase profile.
Java syntax conventions

This book uses these font and syntax conventions for Java items:

- Classes, interfaces, methods, and packages are shown in Helvetica within paragraph text. For example:
  
  SybEventHandler interface
  setBinaryStream( ) method
  com.Sybase.jdbx package

- Objects, instances, and parameter names are shown in italics. For example:
  
  “In the following example, ctx is a DirContext object.”
  “eventHdler is an instance of the SybEventHandler class that you implement.”
  “The classes parameter is a string that lists specific classes you want to debug.”

- Java names are always case sensitive. For example, if a Java method name is shown as Misc.stripLeadingBlanks( ), you must type the method name exactly as displayed.

Transact-SQL syntax conventions

This book uses the same font and syntax conventions for Transact-SQL as other Adaptive Server documents:

- Command names, command option names, utility names, utility flags, and other keywords are in Helvetica in paragraph text. For example:
  
  select command
  isql utility
  -f flag

- Variables, or words that stand for values that you fill in, are in italics. For example:
  
  user_name
  server_name

- Code fragments are shown in a monospace font. Variables in code fragments (that is, words that stand for values that you fill in) are italicized. For example:

  Connection con = DriverManager.getConnection
  ("jdbc:sybase:Tds:host:port", props);
You can disregard case when typing Transact-SQL keywords. For example, SELECT, Select, and select are the same.

Additional conventions for syntax statements in this manual are described in Table 1. Examples illustrating each convention can be found in the System Administration Guide.

**Table 1: Syntax statement conventions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{   }</td>
<td>Curly braces indicate that you choose at least one of the enclosed options. Do not include braces in your option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[   ]</td>
<td>Brackets mean choosing one or more of the enclosed options is optional. Do not include brackets in your option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(   )</td>
<td>Parentheses are to be typed as part of the command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>,</td>
<td>The comma means you may choose as many of the options shown as you like, separating your choices with commas to be typed as part of the command.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**If you need help**

Each Sybase installation that has purchased a support contract has one or more designated people who are authorized to contact Sybase Technical Support. If you cannot resolve a problem using the manuals or online help, please have the designated person contact Sybase Technical Support or the Sybase subsidiary in your area.
CHAPTER 1

An Introduction to Java in the Database

This chapter provides an overview of Java classes in Adaptive Server Enterprise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advantages of Java in the database</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capabilities of Java in the database</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java in the database: questions and answers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Java classes</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advantages of Java in the database

Adaptive Server provides a runtime environment for Java, which means that Java code can be executed in the server. Building a runtime environment for Java in the database server provides powerful new ways of managing and storing both data and logic.

- You can use the Java programming language as an integral part of Transact-SQL.
- You can reuse Java code in the different layers of your application—client, middle-tier, or server—and use them wherever makes most sense to you.
- Java in Adaptive Server provides a more powerful language than stored procedures for building logic into the database.
- Java classes become rich, user-defined data types.
- Methods of Java classes provide new functions accessible from SQL.
Capabilities of Java in the database

Java can be used in the database without jeopardizing the integrity, security, and robustness of the database. Using Java does not alter the behavior of existing SQL statements or other aspects of non-Java relational database behavior.

Capabilities of Java in the database
Java in Adaptive Server allows you to:

- Invoke Java methods in the database
- Store Java classes as datatypes
- Store and query XML in the database

Invoking Java methods in the database
You can install Java classes in Adaptive Server, and then invoke the static methods of those classes in two ways:

- You can invoke the Java methods directly in SQL.
- You can wrap the methods in SQL names and invoke them as you would standard Transact-SQL stored procedures.

Invoking Java methods directly in SQL
The methods of an object-oriented language correspond to the functions of a procedural language. You can invoke methods stored in the database by referencing them, with name qualification, on instances for instance methods, and on either instances or classes for static (class) methods. You can invoke the method directly in, for example, Transact-SQL select lists and where clauses.

You can use static methods that return a value to the caller as user-defined functions (UDFs).

Certain restrictions apply when using Java methods in this way:

- If the Java method accesses the database through JDBC, result-set values are available only to the Java method, not to the client application.
Output parameters are not supported. A method can manipulate the data it receives from a JDBC connection, but the only value it can return to its caller is a single return value declared as part of its definition.

Invoking Java methods as SQLJ stored procedures and functions

You can enclose Java static methods in SQL wrappers and use them exactly as you would Transact-SQL stored procedures or built-in functions. This functionality:

- Allows Java methods to return output parameters and result sets to the calling environment.
- Allows you to take advantage of traditional SQL syntax, metadata, and permission capabilities.
- Allows you to invoke SQLJ functions across databases.
- Allows you to use existing Java methods as SQLJ procedures and functions on the server, on the client, and on any SQLJ-compliant, third-party database.

Storing Java classes as datatypes

With Java in the database, you can install pure Java classes in a SQL system, and then use those classes in a natural manner as datatypes in a SQL database. This capability adds a full object-oriented datatype extension mechanism to SQL, using a model that is widely understood and a language that is portable and widely available. The objects that you create and store with this facility are readily transferable to any Java-enabled environment, either in another SQL system or standalone Java environment.

This capability of using Java classes in the database has two different but complementary uses:

- It provides a type extension mechanism for SQL, which you can use for data that is created and processed in SQL.
It provides a persistent data capability for Java, which you can use to store data in SQL that is created and processed (mainly) in Java. Java in Adaptive Server provides a distinct advantage over traditional SQL facilities: you do not need to map the Java objects into scalar SQL datatypes or store the Java objects as untyped binary strings.

**Storing and querying XML in the database**

Similar to Hypertext Markup Language (HTML), the eXtensible Markup Language (XML) allows you to define your own application-specific markup tags and is thus particularly suited for data interchange.

Adaptive Server allows you to:

- Generate XML-formatted documents from raw data stored in Adaptive Server.
- Store XML documents and data extracted from them in Adaptive Server.
- Query XML documents stored on the Web.

Adaptive Server uses the XML Query Language (XQL) to search XML documents. A Java-based XQL query processor is included with Adaptive Server. Because many of the tools commonly used to process XML are written in Java, Adaptive Server provides an excellent base for XML-SQL applications.

**Standards**

The SQLJ consortium of SQL vendors develops specifications for using Java with SQL. The consortium submits these specifications to ANSI for formal processing as standards. The standards can be found on the Web at http://www.ansi.org. In this document, SQLJ refers to capabilities compliant with SQLJ Part 1 of the standard specifications.

Compliance with SQLJ standards ensures that Sybase functionality ports to all third-party, standards-compliant relational databases.

The standard specifications are in three parts:

Specifications for embedding SQL statements in Java methods. Similar to the traditional SQL facilities for embedded SQL in COBOL and C and other languages. The Java classes containing embedded SQL statements are precompiled to pure Java classes with JDBC calls.

  
  Specifications for installing Java classes in a SQL system, and for invoking Java static methods as SQL stored procedures and functions.

  
  Specifications for using Java classes as SQL datatypes.

Sybase supports Part 1 of the specification. In addition, Sybase extends the capabilities provided in the standard. For example, Adaptive Server allows you to reference Java methods and classes directly in SQL, whereas SQLJ Parts 1 and 2 require that you use SQL aliases.

### Java in the database: questions and answers

Although this book assumes that readers are familiar with Java, there is much to learn about Java in a database. Sybase is not only extending the capabilities of the database with Java, but also extending the capabilities of Java with the database. See

Both experienced and novice Java users should read this section. It uses a question-and-answer format to familiarize you with the basics of Java in Adaptive Server.

### What are the key features?

All of these points are explained in detail in later sections. With Java in Adaptive Server, you can:

- Run Java in the database server using an internal Java Virtual Machine (Java VM).
- Call Java functions (methods) directly from SQL statements.
Wrap Java methods in SQL aliases and call them as standard SQL stored procedures and built-in functions.

- Access SQL data from Java using an internal JDBC driver.
- Use Java classes as SQL datatypes.
- Save instances of Java classes in tables.
- Generate XML-formatted documents from raw data stored in Adaptive Server databases and, conversely, store XML documents and data extracted from them in Adaptive Server databases.
- Debug Java in the database.

**How can I store Java instructions in the database?**

Java is an object-oriented language. Its instructions (source code) come in the form of classes. You write and compile the Java instructions outside the database into compiled classes (byte code), which are binary files holding Java instructions.

You then install the compiled classes into the database, where they can be executed in the database server.

Adaptive Server is a runtime environment for Java classes. You need a Java development environment, such as Sybase PowerJ™ or Sun Microsystems Java Development Kit (JDK), to write and compile Java.

**How is Java executed in the database?**

To support Java in the database, Adaptive Server:

- Comes with its own Java VM, specifically developed for handling Java processing in the server.
- Uses its own JDBC driver that runs in the server and accesses a database.

The Sybase Java VM runs in the database environment. It interprets compiled Java instructions and runs them in the database server.
The Sybase Java VM meets the JCM specifications from Java Software; it is
designed to work with the 2.0 version of the Java API. It supports public class
and instance methods; classes inheriting from other classes; the Java API; and
access to protected, public, and private fields. Some Java API functions that are
not appropriate in a server environment, such as user interface elements, are
not supported. All supported Java API packages and classes come with
Adaptive Server.

The Adaptive Server Java VM is available at all times to perform a Java
operation whenever it is required as part of the execution of a SQL statement.
The database server starts the Java VM automatically when it is needed; you
do not need to take any explicit action to start or stop the Java VM.

Client- and server-side JDBC

JDBC is the industry standard API for executing SQL in Java.

Adaptive Server provides a native JDBC driver. This driver is designed to
maximize performance as it executes on the server because it does not need to
communicate across the network. This driver permits Java classes installed in
a database to use JDBC classes that execute SQL statements.

When JDBC classes are used within a client application, you typically must use
jConnect™ for JDBC™, the Sybase client-side JDBC database driver, to
provide the classes necessary to establish a database connection.

How can I use Java and SQL together?

A guiding principle for the design of Java in the database is that it provides a
natural, open extension to existing SQL functionality.

- **Java operations are invoked from SQL** – Sybase has extended the range of
  SQL expressions to include fields and methods of Java objects, so that you
can include Java operations in a SQL statement.

- **Java methods as SQLJ stored procedures and functions** – you create a
  SQLJ alias for Java static methods, so that you can invoke them as
  standard SQL stored procedures and user-defined functions (UDFs).

- **Java classes become user-defined datatypes** – you store Java class
  instances using the same SQL statements as those used for traditional SQL
datatypes.
You can use classes that are part of the Java API, and classes created and compiled by Java developers.

What is the Java API?

The Java Application Programming Interface (API) is a set of classes defined by Sun Microsystems. It provides a range of base functionality that can be used and extended by Java developers. It is the core of “what you can do” with Java.

The Java API offers considerable functionality in its own right. A large portion of the Java API is built in to any database that is enabled to use Java code—which includes the majority of nonvisual classes from the Java API already familiar to developers using the Sun Microsystems JDK.

How can I access the Java API from SQL?

You can use the Java API in stored procedures, in UDFs, and in SQL statements as extensions to the available built-in functions provided by SQL.

For example, the SQL function PI(*) returns the value for Pi. The Java API class java.lang.Math has a parallel field named PI that returns the same value. But java.lang.Math also has a field named E that returns the base of the natural logarithm, as well as a method that computes the remainder operation on two arguments as prescribed by the IEE754 standard.

Which Java classes are supported in the Java API?

Not all Java API classes are supported in the database. Some classes, for example, the java.awt package that contains user interface components for applications, are not appropriate inside a database server. Other classes, including part of java.io, deal with writing information to a disk, and are also not supported in the database server environment. See Chapter 12, “Reference Topics,” for a list of supported and unsupported classes.
Can I install my own Java classes?

You can install your own Java classes into the database as, for example, a user-created Employee class or Inventory class that a developer designed, wrote, and compiled with a Java compiler.

User-defined Java classes can contain both information and methods. Once installed in a database, Adaptive Server lets you use these classes in all parts and operations of the database and execute their functionality (in the form of class or instance methods).

Can I access data using Java?

The JDBC interface is an industry standard designed to access database systems. The JDBC classes are designed to connect to a database, request data using SQL statements, and return results that can be processed in the client application.

You can connect from a client application to Adaptive Server Enterprise via JDBC, using jConnect or a JDBC/ODBC bridge. Adaptive Server also provides an internal JDBC driver, which permits Java classes installed in a database to use JDBC classes that execute SQL statements.

Can I use the same classes on client and server?

You can create Java classes that can be used on different levels of an enterprise application. You can integrate the same Java class into either the client application, a middle tier, or the database.

How do I use Java classes in SQL?

Using Java classes, whether user-defined or from the Java API, is a three-step activity:

1. Write or acquire a set of Java classes that you want to use as SQL datatypes, or as SQL aliases for static methods.
2. Install those classes in the Adaptive Server database.
3. Use those classes in SQL code:
   - Call class (static) methods of those classes as UDFs.
• Declare the Java classes as datatypes of SQL columns, variables, and parameters. In this book, they are called Java-SQL columns, variables, and parameters.

• Reference the Java-SQL columns, their fields, and their methods.

• Wrap static methods in SQL aliases and use them as stored procedures or functions.

Where can I find information about Java in the database?

There are many books about Java and Java in the database. Two particularly useful books are:


What you cannot do with Java in the database

Adaptive Server is a runtime environment for Java classes, not a Java development environment.

You cannot carry out these tasks in the database:

• Edit class source files (*.java files).

• Compile Java class source files (*.java files).

• Execute Java APIs that are not supported, such as applet and visual classes.


• Use Java objects as parameters sent to a remote procedure call or received from a remote procedure call. They do not translate correctly.
Chapter 1  An Introduction to Java in the Database

- Sybase recommends that you do not use static variables in methods referenced by Java-SQL functions, SQLJ functions, or SQLJ stored procedures. The values returned for these variables may be unreliable as the scope of the static variable is implementation-dependent.

Sample Java classes

The chapters of this book use simple Java classes to illustrate basic principles for using Java in the database. You can find copies of these classes in the chapters that describe them and in the Sybase release directory in $SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/sample/JavaSql (UNIX) or %SYBASE%\ASE-12_5\sample\JavaSql (Windows NT). This subdirectory also contains Javadoc facilities so that you can view specifications about sample classes and methods with your Web browser.
Sample Java classes
Preparer for and Maintaining Java in the Database

This chapter describes the Java runtime environment, how to enable Java on the server, and how to install and maintain Java classes in the database.

### The Java runtime environment

The Adaptive Server runtime environment for Java requires a Java VM, which is available as part of the database server, and the Sybase runtime Java classes, or Java API. If you are running Java applications on the client, you may also require the Sybase JDBC driver, jConnect, on the client.

### Java classes in the database

You can use either of the following sources for Java classes:

- Sybase runtime Java classes
- User-defined classes
Sybase runtime Java classes

The Sybase Java VM supports a subset of JDK version 2.0 (UNIX and Windows NT) classes and packages.

The Sybase runtime Java classes are the low-level classes installed to Java-enable a database. They are downloaded automatically when Adaptive Server is installed and are available thereafter from $SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/lib/runtime.zip (UNIX) or %SYBASE%\%SYBASE_ASE%\lib\runtime.zip (Windows NT). You do not need to set the CLASSPATH environment variable specifically for Java in Adaptive Server.

Sybase does not support runtime Java packages and classes that assume a screen display, deal with networking and remote communications, or handle security. See Chapter 12, “Reference Topics” for a list of supported and unsupported packages and classes.

User-defined Java classes

You install user-defined classes into the database using the installjava utility. Once installed, these classes are available from other classes in the database and from SQL as user-defined datatypes.

JDBC drivers

The Sybase native JDBC driver that comes with Adaptive Server supports JDBC version 1.2. It is compliant with and supports several classes and methods of JDBC version 2.0. See Chapter 12, “Reference Topics,” for a complete list of supported and not supported classes and methods.

If your system requires a JDBC driver on the client, you must use jConnect version 5.2 or later, which supports JDBC version 2.0.

The Java VM

To ensure that each invoked method is executed as quickly as possible, Sybase provides a Java VM. The Java VM runs on the server. The Java VM requires little or no administration once installation is complete.
Configuring memory for Java in the database

Use the `sp_configure` system procedure to change memory allocations for Java in Adaptive Server. You can change the memory allocation for:

- **size of global fixed heap** – specifies memory space for internal data structures.
- **size of process object fixed heap** – specifies the total memory space available for all user connections using the Java VM.
- **size of shared class heap** – specifies the shared memory space for all Java classes called into the Java VM.

See “Java Services” in the *System Administration Guide* for complete information about these configuration parameters.

Enabling the server for Java

To enable the server and its databases for Java, enter this command from `isql`:

```
sp_configure "enable java", 1
```

Then shut down and restart the server.

By default, Adaptive Server is not enabled for Java. You cannot install Java classes or perform any Java operations until the server is enabled for Java.

You can increase or decrease the amount of memory available for Java in Adaptive Server and optimize performance using `sp_configure`. Java configuration parameters are described in the *System Administration Guide*.

Disabling the server for Java

To disable Java in the database, enter this command from `isql`:

```
sp_configure "enable java", 0
```
Creating Java classes and JARs

The Sybase-supported classes from the JDK are installed on your system when you install Adaptive Server version 12 or later. This section describes the steps for creating and installing your own Java classes.

To make your Java classes (or classes from other sources) available for use in the server, follow these steps:

1. Write and save the Java code that defines the classes.
2. Compile the Java code.
3. Create Java archive (JAR) files to organize and contain your classes.
4. Install the JARs/classes in the database.

Writing the Java code

Use the Sun Java SDK or a development tool such as Sybase PowerJ to write the Java code for your class declarations. Save the Java code in a file with an extension of .java. The name and case of the file must be the same as that of the class.

Note: Make certain that any Java API classes used by your classes are among the supported API classes listed in Chapter 12, “Reference Topics”.

Compiling Java code

This step turns the class declaration containing Java code into a new, separate file containing bytecode. The name of the new file is the same as the Java code file but has an extension of .class. You can run a compiled Java class in a Java runtime environment regardless of the platform on which it was compiled or the operating system on which it runs.

Saving classes in a JAR file

You can organize your Java classes by collecting related classes in packages and storing them in JAR files. JAR files allow you to install or remove related classes as a group.
Installing uncompressed JARs

To install Java classes in a database, save the classes or packages in a JAR file, in uncompressed form. To create an uncompressed JAR file that contains Java classes, use the Java jar cf0 (“zero”) command.

In this UNIX example, the jar command creates an uncompressed JAR file that contains all .class files in the jcsPackage directory:

```
jar cf0 jcsPackage.jar jcsPackage/*.class
```

Installing compressed JARs

You can also install a compressed JAR file if you first expand the compressed file using the x option of the jar command. In this UNIX example, abcPackage is a compressed file.

1. Place the compressed JAR file in an empty directory and expand it:
   ```
jar xf0 abcPackage.jar
```
2. Delete the compressed JAR file so that it won’t be included in the new, uncompressed JAR file:
   ```
rm abcPackage.jar
```
3. Create the uncompressed JAR file:
   ```
jar cf0 abcPackage.jar*
```

Installing Java classes in the database

To install Java classes from a client operating system file, use the installjava (UNIX) or instjava (Windows NT) utility from the command line.

See the Adaptive Server Enterprise Utilities Guide for detailed information about these utilities. Both utilities perform the same tasks; for simplicity, this document uses UNIX examples.
Installing Java classes in the database

Using installjava

installjava copies a JAR file into the Adaptive Server system and makes the Java classes contained in the JAR available for use in the current database. The syntax is:

```
installjava
  -f file_name
  [-new | -update]
  [-j jar_name]
  [-S server_name ]
  [-U user_name ]
  [-P password ]
  [-D database_name ]
  [-I interfaces_file ]
  [-a display_charset ]
  [-J client_charset ]
  [-z language ]
  [-t timeout ]
```

For example, to install classes in the `addr.jar` file, enter:

```
installjava -f "/home/usera/jars/addr.jar"
```

The `-f` parameter specifies an operating system file that contains a JAR. You must use the complete path name for the JAR.

This section describes retained JAR files (using `-j`) and updating installed JARs and classes (using `new` and `update`). For more information about these and the other options available with installjava, see the Utility Guide.

Note  When you install a JAR file, Application Server copies the file to a temporary table and then installs it from there. If you install a large JAR file, you may need to expand the size of tempdb using the `alter database` command.

Retaining the JAR file

When a JAR is installed in a database, the server disassembles the JAR, extracts the classes, and stores them separately. The JAR is not stored in the database unless you specify installjava with the `-j` parameter.

Use of `-j` determines whether the Adaptive Server system retains the JAR specified in installjava or uses the JAR only to extract the classes to be installed.

- If you specify the `-j` parameter, Adaptive Server installs the classes contained in the JAR in the normal manner, and then retains the JAR and its association with the installed classes.
Chapter 2  Preparing for and Maintaining Java in the Database

- If you do not specify the -j parameter, Adaptive Server does not retain any association of the classes with the JAR. This is the default option.

Sybase recommends that you specify a JAR name so that you can better manage your installed classes. If you retain the JAR file:

- You can remove the JAR and all classes associated with it, all at once, with the remove java statement. Otherwise, you must remove each class or package of classes one at a time.
- You can use extractjava to download the JAR to an operating system file. See “Downloading installed classes and JARs” on page 21.

Updating installed classes

The new and update clauses of installjava indicate whether you want new classes to replace currently installed classes.

- If you specify new, you cannot install a class with the same name as an existing class.
- If you specify update, you can install a class with the same name as an existing class, and the newly installed class replaces the existing class.

**Warning!** If you alter a class used as a column datatype by reinstalling a modified version of the class, make sure that the modified class can read and use existing objects (rows) in tables using that class as a datatype. Otherwise, you may be unable to access existing objects without reinstalling the original class.

Substitution of new classes for installed classes depends also on whether the classes being installed or the already installed classes are associated with a JAR. Thus:

- If you update a JAR, all classes in the existing JAR are deleted and replaced with classes in the new JAR.
- A class can be associated only with a single JAR. You cannot install a class in one JAR if a class of that same name is already installed and associated with another JAR. Similarly, you cannot install a class not-associated with a JAR if that class is currently installed and associated with a JAR.

You can, however, install a class in a retained JAR with the same name as an installed class not associated with a JAR. In this case, the class not associated with a JAR is deleted and the new class of the same name is associated with the new JAR.
If you want to reorganize your installed classes in new JARs, you may find it easier to first disassociate the affected classes from their JARs. See “Retaining classes” on page 21 for more information.

**Referencing other Java-SQL classes**

Installed classes can reference other classes in the same JAR file and classes previously installed in the same database, but they cannot reference classes in other databases.

If the classes in a JAR file do reference undefined classes, an error may result:

- If an undefined class is referenced directly in SQL, it causes a syntax error for “undefined class.”
- If an undefined class is referenced within a Java method that has been invoked, it throws a Java exception that may be caught in the invoked Java method or cause the general SQL exception described in “Exceptions in Java-SQL methods” on page 31.

The definition of a class can contain references to unsupported classes and methods as long as they are not actively referenced or invoked. Similarly, an installed class can contain a reference to a user-defined class that is not installed in the same database as long as the class is not instantiated or referenced.

**Viewing information about installed classes and JARs**

To view information about classes and JARs installed in the database, use . The syntax is:

```sql
sp_helpjava ['class' [, name [, 'detail' | , 'depends' ] ] | 'jar' [, name [, 'depends' ] ] ]
```

To view detailed information about the Address class, for example, log in to isql and enter:

```sql
sp_helpjava "class", Address, detail
```

Chapter 2  Preparing for and Maintaining Java in the Database

Downloading installed classes and JARs

You can download copies of Java classes installed on one database for use in other databases or applications.

Use the extractjava system utility to download a JAR file and its classes to a client operating system file. For example, to download `addr.jar` to `~/home/usera/jars/addrcopy.jar`, enter:

```
extractjava -j 'addr.jar' -f '~/home/usera/jars/addrcopy.jar'
```

See the Utility Guide manual for more information.

Removing classes and JARs

Use the Transact-SQL remove java statement to uninstall one or more Java-SQL classes from the database. `remove java` can specify one or more Java class names, Java package names, or retained JAR names. For example, to uninstall the package `utilityClasses` from `isql`, enter:

```
remove java package "utilityClasses"
```

**Note** Adaptive Server does not allow you to remove classes that are used as the datatypes for columns and parameters or that are referenced by SQLJ functions or stored procedures.

You must make sure that you do not remove subclasses or classes that are used as variables or UDF return types.

```
remove java package deletes all classes in the specified package and all of its sub-packages.
```

See the Reference Manual for more information about `remove java`.

Retaining classes

You can delete a JAR file from the database but retain its classes as classes no longer associated with a JAR. Use `remove java` with the retain classes option if, for example, you want to rearrange the contents of several retained JARs.
Removing classes and JARs

For example, from isql enter:

```
remove java jar 'utilityClasses' retain classes
```

Once the classes are disassociated from their JARs, you can associate them with new JARs using installjava with the new keyword.
CHAPTER 3

Using Java Classes in SQL

This chapter describes how to use Java classes in an Adaptive Server environment. The first sections give you enough information to get started; succeeding sections provide more advanced information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topics</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General concepts</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Java classes as datatypes</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoking Java methods in SQL</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Representing Java instances</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment properties of Java-SQL data items</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Datatype mapping between Java and SQL fields</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character sets for data and identifiers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtypes in Java-SQL data</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The treatment of nulls in Java-SQL data</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java-SQL string data</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type and void methods</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equality and ordering operations</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation order and Java method calls</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static variables in Java-SQL classes</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java classes in multiple databases</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java classes</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this document, SQL columns and variables whose datatypes are Java-SQL classes are described as Java-SQL columns and Java-SQL variables or as Java-SQL data items.

The sample classes used in this chapter can be found in:

- $SYBASE/SSYBASE_ASE/sample/JavaSql (UNIX)
- %SYBASE%\Ase-12_5\sample\JavaSql (Windows NT)
General concepts

This section provides general Java and Java-SQL identifier information.

Java considerations

Before you use Java in your Adaptive Server database, here are some general considerations.

- Java classes contain:
  - Fields that have declared Java datatypes.
  - Methods whose parameters and results have declared Java datatypes.
  - Java datatypes for which there are corresponding SQL datatypes are defined in “Datatype mapping between Java and SQL” on page 217.

- Java classes can include classes, fields, and methods that are private, protected, friendly, or public.

  Classes, fields and methods that are public can be referenced in SQL. Classes, fields, and methods that are private, protected, or friendly cannot be referenced in SQL, but they can be referenced in Java, and are subject to normal Java rules.

- Java classes, fields, and methods all have various syntactic properties:
  - Classes – the number of fields and their names
  - Field – their datatypes
  - Methods – the number of parameters and their datatypes, and the datatype of the result

  The SQL system determines these syntactic properties from the Java-SQL classes themselves, using the Java Reflection API.

Java-SQL names

Java-SQL class names (identifiers) are limited to 255 bytes. Java-SQL field and method names can be any length, but they must be 255 bytes or less if you use them in Transact-SQL. All Java-SQL names must conform to the rules for Transact-SQL identifiers if you use them in Transact-SQL statements.
Class, field, and method names of 30 or more bytes must be surrounded by quotation marks.

The first character of the name must be either an alphabetic character (uppercase or lowercase) or an underscore (_) symbol. Subsequent characters can include alphabetic characters, numbers, the dollar ($) symbol, or the underscore (_) symbol.

Java-SQL names are always case sensitive, regardless of whether the SQL system is specified as case sensitive or case insensitive.

See Java-SQL identifiers on page 219 for more information about identifiers.

Using Java classes as datatypes

After you have installed a set of Java classes, you can reference them as datatypes in SQL. To be used as a column datatype, a Java-SQL class must be defined as public and must implement either java.io.Serializable or java.io.Externalizable.

You can specify Java-SQL classes as:

- The datatypes of SQL columns
- The datatypes of Transact-SQL variables and parameters to Transact-SQL stored procedures
- Default values for SQL columns

When you create a table, you can specify Java-SQL classes as the datatypes of SQL columns:

```sql
create table emps (  
  name varchar(30),  
  home_addr Address,  
  mailing_addr Address2Line null )
```

The name column is an ordinary SQL character string, the home_addr and mailing_addr columns can contain Java objects, and Address and Address2Line are Java-SQL classes that have been installed in the database.

You can specify Java-SQL classes as the datatypes of Transact-SQL variables:

```sql
declare @A Address
declare @A2 Address2Line
```
Using Java classes as datatypes

You can also specify default values for Java-SQL columns, subject to the normal constraint that the specified default must be a constant expression. This expression is normally a constructor invocation using the new operator with constant arguments, such as the following:

```sql
create table emps (
    name varchar(30),
    home_addr Address default new Address
    ('Not known', ''),
    mailing_addr Address2Line
)
```

Creating and altering tables with Java-SQL columns

When you create or alter tables with Java-SQL columns, you can specify any installed Java class as a column datatype. You can also specify how the information in the column is to be stored. Your choice of storage options affects the speed with which Adaptive Server references and updates the fields in these columns.

Column values for a row typically are stored “in-row,” that is, consecutively on the data pages allocated to a table. However, you can also store Java-SQL columns in a separate “off-row” location in the same way that text and image data items are stored. The default value for Java-SQL columns is off-row.

If a Java-SQL column is stored in-row:

- Objects stored in-row are processed more quickly than objects stored off-row.
- An object stored in-row can occupy up to approximately 16K bytes, depending on the page size of the database server and other variables. This includes its entire serialization, not just the values in its fields. A Java object whose runtime representation is more than the 16K limit generates an exception, and the command aborts.

If a Java-SQL column is stored off-row, the column is subject to the restrictions that apply to text and image columns:

- Objects stored off-row are processed more slowly than objects stored in-row.
- An object stored off-row can be of any size—subject to normal limits on text and image columns.
- An off-row column cannot be referenced in a check constraint.
Similarly, do not reference a table that contains an off-row column in a check constraint. Adaptive Server allows you to include the check constraint when you create or alter the table, but issues a warning message at compile time and ignores the constraint at runtime.

- You cannot include an off-row column in the column list of a select query with select distinct.
- You cannot specify an off-row column in a comparison operator, in a predicate, or in a group by clause.

Partial syntax for `create table` with the `in row/off row` option is:

```sql
create table...column_name datatype
  [default {constant_expression | user | null}]
  [{(identity | null | not null)}
   [off row | [ in row [ (size_in_bytes ) ] ]...]
size_in_bytes specifies the maximum size of the in-row column. The value can be as large as 16K bytes. The default value is 255 bytes.

The maximum in-row column size you enter in `create table` must include the column’s entire serialization, not just the values in its fields, plus minimum values for overhead.

To determine an appropriate column size that includes overhead and serialization values, use the `datalength` system function. `datalength` allows you to determine the actual size of a representative object you intend to store in the column.

For example:

```sql
select datalength (new class_name(...))
```

where `class_name` is an installed Java-SQL class.

Partial syntax for `alter table` is:

```sql
alter table...{add column_name datatype
  [default {constant_expression | user | null}]
  {identity | null} [ off row | [ in row ]...}
```

**Note** You cannot change the column size of an in-row column using `alter column` in this Adaptive Server release.
Altering partitioned tables

If a table containing Java columns is partitioned, you cannot alter the table without first dropping the partitions. To change the table schema:

1. Remove the partitions.
2. Use the `alter table` command.
3. Repartition the table.

Selecting, inserting, updating, and deleting Java objects

After you specify Java-SQL columns, the values that you assign to those data items must be Java instances. Such instances are generated initially by calls to Java constructors using the `new` operator. You can generate Java instances for both columns and variables.

Constructor methods are pseudo instance methods. They create instances. Constructor methods have the same name as the class, and have no declared datatype. If you do not include a constructor method in your class definition, a default method is provided by the Java base class object. You can supply more than one constructor for each class, with different numbers and types of arguments. When a constructor is invoked, the one with the proper number and type of arguments is used.

In the following example, Java instances are generated for both columns and variables:

```sql
declare @A Address, @AA Address, @A2 Address2Line,
  @AA2 Address2Line

select @A = new Address( )
select @AA = new Address('123 Main Street', '99123')
select @A2 = new Address2Line( )
select @AA2 = new Address2Line('987 Front Street', 'Unit 2', '99543')

insert into emps values('John Doe', new Address( ),
  new Address2Line( ))
insert into emps values('Bob Smith',
  new Address('432 ElmStreet', '99654'),
  new Address2Line('PO Box 99', 'attn: Bob Smith', '99678') )
```

Values assigned to Java-SQL columns and variables can then be assigned to other Java-SQL columns and variables. For example:
declare @A Address, @AA Address, @A2 Address2Line, 
@AA2 Address2Line

select @A = home_addr, @A2 = mailing_addr from emps
where name = 'John Doe'
insert into emps values ('George Baker', @A, @A2)

select @AA2 = @A2
update emps
set home_addr = new Address('456 Shoreline Drive', '99321'),
mailing_addr = @AA2
where name = 'Bob Smith'

You can also copy values of Java-SQL columns from one table to another. For example:

create table trainees ( 
    name char(30),
    home_addr Address,
    mailing_addr Address2Line null 
)
insert into trainees
select * from emps
where name in ('Don Green', 'Bob Smith',
'George Baker')

update emps
set home_addr>>street = '457 Shoreline Drive',
home_addr>>zip = '99323'
where home_addr->street = '456 Shoreline Drive'

You can also copy values of Java-SQL columns from one table to another. For example:

create table trainees ( 
    name char(30),
    home_addr Address,
    mailing_addr Address2Line null 
)
insert into trainees
select * from emps
where name in ('Don Green', 'Bob Smith',
'George Baker')
Invoking Java methods in SQL

You can invoke Java methods in SQL by referencing them, with name qualification, on instances for instance methods, and on either instances or classes for static methods.

Instance methods are generally closely tied to the data encapsulated in a particular instance of their class. Static (class) methods affect the whole class, not a particular instance of the class. Static methods often apply to objects and values from a wide range of classes.

Once you have installed a static method, it is ready for use. A class that contains a static method for use as a function must be public, but it does not need to be serializable.

One of the primary benefits of using Java with Adaptive Server is that you can use static methods that return a value to the caller as user-defined functions (UDFs).

You can use a Java static method as a UDF in a stored procedure, a trigger, a where clause, or anywhere that you can use a built-in SQL function.

Java methods invoked directly in SQL as UDFs are subject to these limitations:

- If the Java method accesses the database through JDBC, result-set values are available only to the Java method, not to the client application.
- Output parameters are not supported. A method can manipulate the data it receives from a JDBC connection, but the only value it can return to its caller is a single return value declared as part of its definition.
- Cross-database invocations of static methods are supported only if you use a class instance as a column value.

Permission to execute any UDF is granted implicitly to public. If the UDF performs SQL queries via JDBC, permission to access the data is checked against the invoker of the UDF. Thus, if user A invokes a UDF that accesses table t1, user A must have select permission on t1 or the query will fail. For a more detailed discussion of security models for Java method invocations, see “Security and permissions” on page 77.

To use Java static methods to return result sets and output parameters, you must enclose the methods in SQL wrappers and invoke them as SQLJ stored procedures or functions. See “Invoking Java methods in Adaptive Server” on page 78 for a comparison of the ways you can invoke Java methods in Adaptive Server.
Sample methods

The sample Address and Address2Line classes have instance methods named toString( ), and the sample Misc class has static methods named stripLeadingBlanks( ), getNumber( ), and getStreet( ). You can invoke value methods as functions in a value expression.

```
declare @name varchar(100)
declare @street varchar(100)
declare @streetnum int
declare @A2 Address2Line

select @name = Misc.stripLeadingBlanks(name),
     @street = Misc.stripLeadingBlanks(home_addr>>street),
     @streetnum = Misc.getNumber(home_addr>>street),
     @A2 = mailing_addr
from emps
where home_addr>>toString( ) like '%Shoreline%'
```

For information about void methods (methods with no returned value) see “Type and void methods” on page 43.

Exceptions in Java-SQL methods

When the invocation of a Java-SQL method completes with unhandled exceptions, a SQL exception is raised, and this error message displays:

```
Unhandled Java method exception
```

The message text for the exception consists of the name of the Java class that raised the exception, followed by the character string (if any) supplied when the Java exception was thrown.

Representing Java instances

Non-Java clients such as isql cannot receive serialized Java objects from the server. To allow you to view and use the object, Adaptive Server must convert the object to a viewable representation.
Assignment properties of Java-SQL data items

To use an actual string value, Adaptive Server must invoke a method that translates the object into a char or varchar value. The toString() method in the Address class is an example of such a method. You must create your own version of the toString() method so that you can work with the viewable representation of the object.

Note  The toString() method in the Java API does not convert the object to a viewable representation. The toString() method you create overrides the toString() method in the Java API.

When you use a toString() method, Adaptive Server imposes a limit on the number of bytes returned. Adaptive Server truncates the printable representation of the object to the value of the @@stringsize global variable. The default value of @@stringsize is 50; you can change this value using the set stringsize command. For example:

    set stringsize 300

The display software on your computer may truncate the data item further so that it fits on the screen without wrapping.

If you include a toString() or similar method in each class, you can return the value of the object’s toString() method in either of two ways:

- You can select a particular field in the Java-SQL column, which automatically invokes toString():

  select home_add>>street from emps

- You can select the column and the toString() method, which lists in one string all of the field values in the column:

  select home_addr>>toString() from emps

Assignment properties of Java-SQL data items

The values assigned to Java-SQL data items are derived ultimately from values constructed by Java-SQL methods in the Java VM. However, the logical representation of Java-SQL variables, parameters, and results is different from the logical representation of Java-SQL columns.
Java-SQL columns, which are persistent, are Java serialized streams stored in the containing row of the table. They are stored values containing representations of Java instances.

Java-SQL variables, parameters, and function results are transient. They do not actually contain Java-SQL instances, but instead contain references to Java instances contained in the Java VM.

These differences in representation give rise to differences in assignment properties as these examples illustrate.

The Address constructor method with the new operator is evaluated in the Java VM. It constructs an Address instance and returns a reference to it. That reference is assigned as the value of Java-SQL variable @A:

```sql
declare @A Address, @AA Address, @A2 Address2Line,
        @AA2 Address2Line
select @A = new Address('432 Post Lane', '99444')
```

Variable @A contains a reference to a Java instance in the Java VM. That reference is copied into variable @AA. Variables @A and @AA now reference the same instance.

```sql
select @AA = @A
```

This assignment modifies the zip field of the Address referenced by @A. This is the same Address instance that is referenced by @AA. Therefore, the values of @A.zip and @AA.zip are now both '99222'.

```sql
select @A.zip = '99222'
```

The Address constructor method with the new operator constructs an Address instance and returns a reference to it. However, since the target is a Java-SQL column, the SQL system serializes the Address instance denoted by that reference, and copies the serialized value into the new row of the emps table.

```sql
insert into emps
values ('Don Green', new Address('234 Stone Road', '99777'), new Address2Line( ))
```

The Address2Line constructor method operates the same way as the Address method, except that it returns a default instance rather than an instance with specified parameter values. The action taken is, however, the same as for the Address instance. The SQL system serializes the default Address2Line instance, and stores the serialized value into the new row of the emps table.
Assignment properties of Java-SQL data items

- The insert statement specifies no value for the mailing_addr column, so that column will be set to null, in the same manner as any other column whose value is not specified in an insert. This null value is generated entirely in SQL, and initialization of the mailing_addr column does not involve the Java VM at all.

\[
\text{insert into emps (name, home_addr) values (}'Frank Lee', @A)\]

The insert statement specifies that the value of the home_addr column is to be taken from the Java-SQL variable @A. That variable contains a reference to an Address instance in the Java VM. Since the target is a Java-SQL column, the SQL system serializes the Address instance denoted by @A, and copies the serialized value into the new row of the emps table.

- This statement inserts a new emps row for `Bob Brown.` The value of the home_addr column is taken from the SQL variable @A. It is also a serialization of the Java instance referenced by @A.

\[
\text{insert into emps (name, home_addr) values (}'Bob Brown', @A)\]

- This update statement sets the zip field of the home_addr column of the 'Frank Lee' row to '99777.' This has no effect on the zip field in the 'Bob Brown' row, which is still '99444.'

\[
\text{update emps set home_addr.zip = '99777' where name = 'Frank Lee'}\]

- The Java-SQL column home_addr contains a serialized representation of the value of an Address instance. The SQL system invokes the Java VM to deserialize that representation as a Java instance in the Java VM, and return a reference to the new deserialized copy. That reference is assigned to @AA. The deserialized Address instance that is referenced by @AA is entirely independent of both the column value and the instance referenced by @A.

\[
\text{select @AA = home_addr from emps where name = 'Frank Lee'}\]

- This assignment modifies the zip field of the Address instance referenced by @A. This instance is a copy of the home_addr column of the 'Frank Lee' row, but is independent of that column value. The assignment therefore does not modify the zip field of the home_addr column of the 'Frank Lee' row.

\[
\text{select @A.zip = '95678'}\]
Datatype mapping between Java and SQL fields

When you transfer data in either direction between the Java VM and Adaptive Server, you must take into account that the datatypes of the data items are different in each system. Adaptive Server automatically maps SQL items to Java items and vice versa according to the correspondence tables in “Datatype mapping between Java and SQL” on page 217.

Thus, SQL type `char` translates to Java type `String`, the SQL type `binary` translates to the Java type `byte[]`, and so on.

- For the datatype correspondences from SQL to Java, `char`, `varchar`, and `varbinary` types of any length correspond to Java `String` or `byte[]` datatypes, as appropriate.

- For the datatype correspondences from Java to SQL:
  - The Java `String` and `byte[]` datatypes correspond to SQL `varchar` and `varbinary`, where the maximum length value of 16K bytes is defined by Adaptive Server.
  - The Java `BigDecimal` datatype corresponds to SQL `numeric(precision, scale)`, where precision and scale are defined by the user.

In the `emps` table, the maximum value for the `Address` and `Address2Line` classes, `street`, `zip`, and `line2` fields is 255 bytes (the default value). The Java datatype of these classes is `java.String`, and they are treated in SQL as `varchar(255)`.

An expression whose datatype is a Java object is converted to the corresponding SQL datatype only when the expression is used in a SQL context. For example, if the field `home_addr>street` for employee ‘Smith’ is 260 characters, and begins ‘6789 Main Street ...:

```
select Misc.getStreet(home_addr>street) from emps where name='Smith'
```

The expression in the `select` list passes the 260-character value of `home_addr>street` to the `getStreet()` method (without truncating it to 255 characters). The `getStreet()` method then returns the 255-character string beginning ‘Main Street….’. That 255-character string is now an element of the SQL `select` list, and is, therefore, converted to the SQL datatype and (if need be) truncated to 255 characters.
Character sets for data and identifiers

The character set for both Java source code and for Java String data is Unicode. Fields of Java-SQL classes can contain Unicode data.

Note: Java identifiers used in the fully qualified names of visible classes or in the names of visible members can use only Latin characters and Arabic numerals.

Subtypes in Java-SQL data

Class subtypes allow you to use subtype substitution and method override, which are characteristics of Java. A conversion from a class to one of its superclasses is a widening conversion; a conversion from a class to one of its subclasses is a narrowing conversion.

- Widening conversions are performed implicitly with normal assignments and comparisons. They are always successful, since every subclass instance is also an instance of the superclass.
- Narrowing conversions must be specified with explicit convert expressions. A narrowing conversion is successful only if the superclass instance is an instance of the subclass, or a subclass of the subclass. Otherwise, an exception occurs.

Widening conversions

You do not need to use the convert function to specify a widening conversion. For example, since the Address2Line class is a subclass of the Address class, you can assign Address2Line values to Address data items. In the emps table, the home_addr column is an Address datatype and the mailing_addr column is an Address2Line datatype:

```
update emps
set home_addr = mailing_addr
where home_addr is null
```

For the rows fulfilling the where clause, the home_addr column contains an Address2Line, even though the declared type of home_addr is Address.
Such an assignment implicitly treats an instance of a class as an instance of a superclass of that class. The runtime instances of the subclass retain their subclass datatypes and associated data.

### Narrowing conversions

You must use the `convert` function to convert an instance of a class to an instance of a subclass of the class. For example:

```sql
update emps
set mailing_addr = convert(Address2Line, home_addr)
where mailing_addr is null
```

The narrowing conversions in the `update` statement cause an exception if they are applied to any `home_addr` column that contains an `Address` instance that is not an `Address2Line`. You can avoid such exceptions by including a condition in the `where` clause:

```sql
update emps
set mailing_addr = convert(Address2Line, home_addr)
where mailing_addr is null
and home_addr>>getClass()>>toString() = 'Address2Line'
```

The expression “`home_addr>>getClass()>>toString()`” invokes `getClass()` and `toString()` methods of the Java `Object` class. The `Object` class is implicitly a superclass of all classes, so the methods defined for it are available for all classes.

You can also use a `case` expression:

```sql
update emps
set mailing_addr =
  case
    when home_addr>>getClass()>>toString() = 'Address2Line'
    then convert(Address2Line, home_addr)
    else null
  end
where mailing_addr is null
```
Runtime versus compile-time datatypes

Neither widening nor narrowing conversions modify the actual instance value or its runtime datatype; they simply specify the class to be used for the compile-time type. Thus, when you store `Address2Line` values from the `mailing_addr` column into the `home_address` column, those values still have the runtime type of `Address2Line`.

For example, the `Address` class and the `Address2Line` subclass both have the method `toString()`, which returns a `String` form of the complete address data.

```sql
select name, home_addr>>toString() from emps
where home_addr>>toString() not like '%Line2=[ ]'
```

For each row of `emps`, the declared type of the `home_addr` column is `Address`, but the runtime type of the `home_addr` value is either `Address` or `Address2Line`, depending on the effect of the previous update statement. For rows in which the runtime value of the `home_addr` column is an `Address`, the `toString()` method of the `Address` class is invoked, and for rows in which the runtime value of the `home_addr` column is `Address2Line`, the `toString()` method of the `Address2Line` subclass is invoked.

See "Null values when using the SQL convert function" on page 41 for a description of null values for widening and narrowing conversions.

The treatment of nulls in Java-SQL data

This section discusses the use of nulls in Java-SQL data items.

References to fields and methods of null instances

If the value of the instance specified in a field reference is null, then the field reference is null. Similarly, if the value of the instance specified in an instance method invocation is null, then the result of the invocation is null.

Java has different rules for the effect of referencing a field or method of a null instance. In Java, if you attempt to reference a field of a null instance, an exception is raised.

For example, suppose that the `emps` table has the following rows:

```java
insert into emps (name, home_addr)
```
values ("Al Adams",
    new Address("123 Main", "95321"))

insert into emps (name, home_addr)
values ("Bob Baker",
    new Address("456 Side", "95123"))

insert into emps (name, home_addr)
values ("Carl Carter", null)

Consider the following select:

```
select name, home_addr>>zip  from emps
where home_addr>>zip in ('95123', '95125', '95128')
```

If the Java rule were used for the references to “home_addr>>zip,” then those references would cause an exception for the “Carl Carter” row, whose “home_addr” column is null. To avoid such an exception, you would need to write such a select as follows:

```
select name,
    case when home_addr is not null then home_addr>>zip
    else null end
from emps
where case when home_addr is not null
    then home_addr>>zip
else
    null end
in ('95123', '95125', '95128')
```

The SQL convention is therefore used for references to fields and methods of null instances: if the instance is null, then any field or method reference is null. The effect of this SQL rule is to make the above `case` statement implicit.

However, this SQL rule for field references with null instances only applies to field references in source (right-side) contexts, not to field references that are targets (left-side) of assignments or `set` clauses. For example:

```
update emps
    set home_addr>>zip D '99123'
where name D 'Charles Green'
```

This `where` clause is obviously true for the “Charles Green” row, so the `update` statement tries to perform the `set` clause. This raises an exception, because you cannot assign a value to a field of a null instance as the null instance has no field to which a value can be assigned. Thus, field references to fields of null instances are valid and return the null value in right-side contexts, and cause exceptions in left-side contexts.
The treatment of nulls in Java-SQL data

The same considerations apply to invocations of methods of null instances, and the same rule is applied. For example, if we modify the previous example and invoke the `toString()` method of the `home_addr` column:

```
select name, home_addr>>toString( ) from emps
where home_addr>>toString( ) D 'StreetD234 Stone Road ZIPD 99777'
```

If the value of the instance specified in an instance method invocation is null, then the result of the invocation is null. Hence, the `select` statement is valid here, whereas it raises an exception in Java.

Null values as arguments to Java-SQL methods

The outcome of passing null as a parameter is independent of the actions of the method for which it is an argument, but instead depends on the ability of the return datatype to deliver a null value.

You cannot pass the null value as a parameter to a Java scalar type method; Java scalar types are always non-nullable. However, Java object types can accept null values.

For the following Java-SQL class:

```java
public class General implements java.io.Serializable {
    public static int identity1(int I) {return I;}
    public static java.lang.Integer identity2(java.lang.Integer I) {return I;}
    public static Address identity3(Address A) {return A;}
}
```

Consider these calls:

```java
declare @I int
declare @A Address;

select @I = General.identity1(@I)
select @I = General.identity2(new java.lang.Integer(@I))
select @A = General.identity3(@A)
```

The values of both variable `@I` and variable `@A` are null, since values have not been assigned to them.

- The call of the `identity1()` method raises an exception. The datatype of the parameter `@I` of `identity1()` is the Java int type, which is scalar and has no null state. An attempt to pass a null valued argument to `identity1()` raises an exception.
• The call of the identity2() method succeeds. The datatype of the parameter of identity2() is the Java class java.lang.Integer, and the new expression creates an instance of java.lang.Integer that is set to the value of variable @I.

• The call of the identity3() method succeeds.

A successful call of identity1() never returns a null result because the return type has no null state. A null cannot be passed directly because the method resolution fails without parameter type information.

Successful calls of identity2() and identity3() can return null results.

Null values when using the SQL convert function

You use the convert function to convert a Java object of one class to a Java object of a superclass or subclass of that class.

As shown in “Subtypes in Java-SQL data” on page 36, the home_addr column of the emps table can contain values of both the Address class and the Address2Line class. In this example:

```
select name, home_addr>>street, convert(Address2Line, home_addr)>>line2, home_addr>>zip from emps
```

the expression “convert(Address2Line, home_addr)” contains a datatype (Address2Line) and an expression (home_addr). At compile-time, the expression (home_addr) must be a subtype or supertype of the class (Address2Line). At runtime, the action of this convert invocation depends on whether the runtime type of the expression’s value is a class, subclass, or superclass:

- If the runtime value of the expression (home_addr) is the specified class (Address2Line) or one of its subclasses, the value of the expression is returned, with the specified datatype (Address2Line).
- If the runtime value of the expression (home_addr) is a superclass of the specified class (Address), then a null is returned.

Adaptive Server evaluates the select statement for each row of the result. For each row:

- If the value of the home_addr column is an Address2Line, then convert returns that value, and the field reference extracts the line2 field. If convert returns null, then the field reference itself is null.
- When a convert returns null, then the field reference itself evaluates to null.
Hence, the results of the `select` shows the `line2` value for those rows whose `home_addr` column is an `Address2Line` and a null for those rows whose `home_addr` column is an `Address`. As described in “The treatment of nulls in Java-SQL data” on page 38, the `select` also shows a null `line2` value for those rows in which the `home_addr` column is null.

### Java-SQL string data

In Java-SQL columns, fields of type `String` are stored as Unicode.

When a Java-SQL `String` field is assigned to a SQL data item whose type is `char`, `varchar`, `nchar`, `nvarchar`, or `text`, the Unicode data is converted to the character set of the SQL system. Conversion errors are specified by the `set char_convert` options.

When a SQL data item whose type is `char`, `varchar`, `nchar`, or `text` is assigned to a Java-SQL `String` field that is stored as Unicode, the character data is converted to Unicode. Undefined codepoints in such data cause conversion errors.

#### Zero-length strings

In Transact-SQL, a zero-length character string is treated as a null value, and the empty string ( ) is treated as a single space.

To be consistent with Transact-SQL, when a Java-SQL `String` value whose length is zero is assigned to a SQL data item whose type is `char`, `varchar`, `nchar`, `nvarchar`, or `text`, the Java-SQL `String` value is replaced with a single space.

For example:

```
1> declare @s varchar(20)
2> select @s = new java.lang.String()
3> select @s, char_length(@s)
4> go
```

(1 row affected)

```
-----------------   -----------------
1
```

Otherwise, the zero-length value would be treated in SQL as a SQL null, and when assigned to a Java-SQL `String`, the Java-SQL `String` would be a Java null.
Type and void methods

Java methods (both instance and static) are either type methods or void
methods. In general, type methods return a value with a result type, and void
methods perform some action(s) and return nothing.

For example, in the Address class:
- The toString() method is a type method whose type is String.
- The removeLeadingBlanks() method is a void method.
- The Address constructor method is a type method whose type is the
  Address class.

You invoke type methods as functions and use the new keyword when invoking
a constructor method:

```
insert into emps
values ('Don Green', new Address('234 Stone Road', '99777'),
       new Address2Line( ) )
```

```
select name, home_addr>>toString( ) from emps
where home_addr>>toString( )  like '%Baker%'
```

The removeLeadingBlanks() method of the Address class is a void instance
method that modifies the street and zip fields of a given instance. You can
invoke removeLeadingBlanks() for the home_addr column of each row of the
emps table. For example:

```
update emps
set home_addr =
       home_addr>>removeLeadingBlanks( )
```

removeLeadingBlanks() removes the leading blanks from the street and zip
fields of the home_addr column. The Transact-SQL update statement does not
provide a framework or syntax for such an action. It simply replaces column
values.

Java void instance methods

To use the “update-in-place” actions of Java void instance methods in the SQL
system, Java in Adaptive Server treats a call of a Java void instance method as
follows:

For a void instance method M( ) of an instance CI of a class C, written
“CI.M(…)”:
Type and void methods

- In SQL, the call is treated as a type method call. The result type is implicitly class C, and the result value is a reference to CI. That reference identifies a copy of the instance CI after the actions of the void instance method call.

- In Java, this call is a void method call, which performs its actions and returns no value.

For example, you can invoke the `removeLeadingBlanks()` method for the `home_addr` column of selected rows of the `emps` table as follows:

```sql
update emps
set home_addr = home_addr>>removeLeadingBlanks()
where home_addr>>removeLeadingBlanks()>>street like "123%"
```

1. In the `where` clause, “home_addr>>removeLeadingBlanks()” calls the `removeLeadingBlanks()` method for the `home_addr` column of a row of the `emps` table. `removeLeadingBlanks()` strips the leading blanks from the `street` and `zip` fields of a copy of the column. The SQL system then returns a reference to the modified copy of the `home_addr` column. The subsequent field reference:

   ```sql
   home_addr>>removeLeadingBlanks()>>street
   ```

returns the `street` field that has the leading blanks removed. The references to `home_addr` in the `where` clause are operating on a copy of the column. This evaluation of the `where` clause does not modify the `home_addr` column.

2. The `update` statement performs the `set` clause for each row of `emps` in which the `where` clause is true.

3. On the right-side of the `set` clause, the invocation of “home_addr>>removeLeadingBlanks()” is performed as it was for the `where` clause: `removeLeadingBlank()` strips the leading blanks from `street` and `zip` fields of that copy. The SQL system then returns a reference to the modified copy of the `home_addr` column.

4. The `Address` instance denoted by the result of the right side of the `set` clause is serialized and copied into the column specified on the left-side of the `set` clause: the result of the expression on the right side of the `set` clause is a copy of the `home_addr` column in which the leading blanks have been removed from the `street` and `zip` fields. The modified copy is then assigned back to the `home_addr` column as the new value of that column.

The expressions of the right and left side of the `set` clause are independent, as is normal for the `update` statement.
The following update statement shows an invocation of a void instance method of the mailing_addr column on the right side of the set clause being assigned to the home_address column on the left side.

```sql
update emps
    set home_addr = mailing_addr>>removeLeadingBlanks( )
where ...;
```

In this set clause, the void method `removeLeadingBlanks( )` of the mailing_addr column yields a reference to a modified copy of the Address2Line instance in the mailing_addr column. The instance denoted by that reference is then serialized and assigned to the home_addr column. This action updates the home_addr column; it has no effect on the mailing_addr column.

**Java void static methods**

You cannot invoke a void static method using a simple SQL `execute` command. Rather, you must place the invocation of the void static method in a `select` statement.

For example, suppose that a Java class `C` has a void static method `M(...)`, and assume that `M( )` performs an action you want to invoke in SQL. For example, `M( )` can use JDBC calls to perform a series of SQL statements that have no return values, such as `create` or `drop`, that would be appropriate for a void method.

You must invoke the void static method in a `select` command, such as:

```sql
select C.M(...)
```

To allow void static methods to be invoked using a `select`, void static methods are treated in SQL as returning a value of datatype `int` with a value of `null`.

**Equality and ordering operations**

You can use equality and ordering operators when you use Java in the database. You cannot:

- Reference Java-SQL data items in ordering operations.
- Reference Java-SQL data items in equality operations if they are stored in an off-row column.
• Use the order by clause, which requires that you determine the sort order.
• Make direct comparisons using the “>”, “<”, “<=”, or “>=” operator.

These equality operations are allowed for in-row columns:
• Use of the distinct keyword, which is defined in terms of equality of rows, including Java-SQL columns.
• Direct comparisons using the “=” and “!” operators.
• Use of the union operator (not union all), which eliminates duplicates, and requires the same kind of comparisons as the distinct clause.
• Use of the group by clause, which partitions the rows into sets with equal values of the grouping column.

Evaluation order and Java method calls

Adaptive Server does not have a defined order for evaluating operands of comparisons and other operations. Instead, Adaptive Server evaluates each query and chooses an evaluation order based on the most rapid rate of execution.

This section describes how different evaluation orders affect the outcome when you pass columns or variables and parameters as arguments. The examples in this section use the following Java-SQL class:

```java
class Utility implements java.io.Serializable {
  public static int F(Address A) {
    if (A.zip.length() > 5) return 0;
    else {A.zip = A.zip + "-1234"; return 1;}
  }
  public static int G(Address A) {
    if (A.zip.length() > 5) return 0;
    else {A.zip = A.zip + "-1234"; return 1;}
  }
}
```
Columns

In general, avoid invoking in the same SQL statement multiple methods on the same Java-SQL object. If at least one of them modifies the object, the order of evaluation can affect the outcome.

For example, in this example:

```sql
select *  from emp E
where Utility.F(E.home_addr) > Utility.F(E.home_addr)
```

the `where` clause passes the same `home_addr` column in two different method invocations. Consider the evaluation of the `where` clause for a row whose `home_addr` column has a 5-character zip, such as “95123.”

Adaptive Server can initially evaluate either the left or right side of the comparison. After the first evaluation completes, the second is processed. Because it executes faster this way, Adaptive Server may let the second invocation see the modifications of the argument made by the first invocation.

In the example, the first invocation chosen by Adaptive Server returns 1, and the second returns 0. If the left operand is evaluated first, the comparison is 1>0, and the `where` clause is true; if the right operand is evaluated first, the comparison is 0>1, and the `where` clause is false.

Variables and parameters

Similarly, the order of evaluation can affect the outcome when passing variables and parameters as arguments.

Consider the following statements:

```sql
declare @A Address
declare @Order  varchar(20)
select @A = new Address('95444', '123 Port Avenue')
select case when Utility.F(@A)>Utility.G(@A)
            then 'Left' else 'Right' end
select @Order = case when utility.F(@A) > utility.G(@A)
            then 'Left'  else 'Right' end
```

The new `Address` has a five-character zip code field. When the `case` expression is evaluated, depending on whether the left or right operand of the comparison is evaluated first, the comparison is either 1>0 or 0>1, and the `@Order` variable is set to ‘Left’ or ‘Right’ accordingly.
Static variables in Java-SQL classes

As for column arguments, the expression value depends on the evaluation order. Depending on whether the left or right operand of the comparison is evaluated first, the resulting value of the zip field of the Address instance referenced by @A is either “95444-4321” or “95444-1234.”

Static variables in Java-SQL classes

A Java variable that is declared static is associated with the Java class, rather than with each instance of the class. The variable is allocated once for the entire class.

For example, you might include a static variable in the Address class that specifies the recommended limit on the length of the Street field:

```java
public class Address implements java.io.Serializable {
    public static int recommendedLimit;
    public String street;
    public String zip;
    // ...
}
```

You can specify that a static variable is final, which indicates that it is not updatable:

```java
public static final int recommendedLimit;
```

Otherwise, you can update the variable.

You reference a static variable of a Java class in SQL by qualifying the static variable with an instance of the class. For example:

```sql
declare @a Address
select @a.recommendedLimit
```

If you don’t have an instance of the class, you can use the following technique:

```sql
select (convert(null, Address)).recommendedLimit
```

The expression “(convert(null, Address))” converts a null value to an Address type; that is, it generates a null Address instance, which you can then qualify with the static variable name. You cannot reference a static variable of a Java class in SQL by qualifying the static variable with the class name. For example, the following are both incorrect:

```sql
select Address.recommendedLimit
```
select Address>>recommendedLimit

Values assigned to non-final static variables are accessible only within the current session.

Java classes in multiple databases

You can store Java classes of the same name in different databases in the same Adaptive Server system. This section describes how you can use these classes.

Scope

When you install a Java class or set of classes, it is installed in the current database. When you dump or load a database, the Java-SQL classes that are currently installed in that database are always included—even if classes of the same name exist in other databases in the Adaptive Server system.

You can install Java classes with the same name in different databases. These synonymous classes can be:

- Identical classes that have been installed in different databases.
- Different classes that are intended to be mutually compatible. Thus, a serialized value generated by either class is acceptable to the other.
- Different classes that are intended to be “upward” compatible. That is, a serialized value generated by one of the classes should be acceptable to the other, but not vice versa.
- Different classes that are intended to be mutually incompatible; for example, a class named Sheet designed for supplies of paper, and other classes named Sheet designed for supplies of linen.

Cross-database references

You can reference objects stored in table columns in one database from another database.

For example, assume the following configuration:

- The Address class is installed in db1 and db2.
Java classes in multiple databases

- The emps table has been created in both db1 with owner Smith, and in db2, with owner Jones.

In these examples, the current database is db1. You can invoke a join or a method across databases. For example:

- A join across databases might look like this:

  ```
  declare @count  int
  select @count(*)
  from db2.Jones.emps, db1.Smith.emps
  where db2.Jones.emps.home_addr>>zip =
    db1.Smith.emps.home_addr>>zip
  ```

- A method invocation across databases might look like this:

  ```
  select db2.Jones.emps.home_addr>>toString()
  from db2.Jones.emps
  where db2.Jones.emps.name = 'John Stone'
  ```

In these examples, instance values are not transferred. Fields and methods of an instance contained in db2 are merely referenced by a routine in db1. Thus, for across-database joins and method invocations:

- `db1` need not contain an `Address` class.
- If `db1` does contain an `Address` class, it can have completely different properties than the `Address` class in `db2`.

Inter-class transfers

You can assign an instance of a class in one database to an instance of a class of the same name in another database. Instances created by the class in the source database are transferred into columns or variables whose declared type is the class in the current (target) database.

You can insert or update from a table in one database to a table in another database. For example:

```
insert into db1.Smith.emps select * from db2.Jones.emps

update db1.Smith.emps
set home_addr = (select db2.Jones.emps.home_addr
    from db2.Jones.emps
    where db2.Jones.emps.name =
    db1.Smith.emps.name)
```
You can insert or update from a variable in one database to another database. (The following fragment is in a stored procedure on db2.) For example:

```java
declare @home_addr Address
select @home_addr = new Address('94608', '222 Baker Street')
insert into db1.Janes.emps(name, home_addr)
values ('Jone Stone', @home_addr)
```

In these examples, instance values are transferred between databases. You can:

- Transfer instances between two local databases.
- Transfer instances between a local database and a remote database.
- Transfer instances between a SQL client and an Adaptive Server.
- Replace classes using `install` and `update` statements or `remove` and `update` statements.

In an inter-class transfer, the Java serialization is transferred from the source to the target.

### Passing inter-class arguments

You can pass arguments between classes of the same name in different databases. When passing inter-class arguments:

- A Java-SQL column is associated with the version of the specified Java class in the database that contains the column.
- A Java-SQL variable (in Transact-SQL) is associated with the version of the specified Java class in the current database.
- A Java-SQL intermediate result of class C is associated with the version of class C in the same database as the Java method that returned the result.
- When a Java instance value $JI$ is assigned to a target variable or column, or passed to a Java method, $JI$ is converted from its associated class to the class associated with the receiving target or method.

### Temporary and work databases

All rules for Java classes and databases also apply to temporary databases and the model database:
Java classes

- Java-SQL columns of temporary tables contain byte string serializations of the Java instances.
- A Java-SQL column is associated with the version of the specified class in the temporary database.

You can install Java classes in a temporary database, but they persist only as long as the temporary database persists.

The simplest way to provide Java classes for reference in temporary databases is to install Java classes in the model database. They are then present in any temporary database derived from the model.

Java classes

This section shows the simple Java classes that this chapter uses to illustrate Java in Adaptive Server. You can also find these classes and their Java source code in $SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/sample/JavaSql (UNIX) or %SYBASE%Ase-12_5\sample\JavaSql (Windows NT).

This is the Address class:

```java
//
// Copyright (c) 1999
// Sybase, Inc
// Emeryville, CA 94608
// All Rights Reserved
//
/**
 * A simple class for address data, to illustrate using a Java class
 * as a SQL datatype.
 */
public class Address implements java.io.Serializable {
    /**
     * The street data for the address.
     * @serial A simple String value.
     */
    public String street;

    /**
     * The zipcode data for the address.
     * @serial A simple String value.
     */

} 52```
String zip;

/** A default constructor. */
public Address ( ) {
    street = "Unknown";
    zip = "None";
}

/**
 * A constructor with parameters
 * @param S a string with the street information
 * @param Z a string with the zipcode information
 */
public Address (String S, String Z) {
    street = S;
    zip = Z;
}

/**
 * A method to return a display of the address data.
 * @returns a string with a display version of the address data.
 */
public String toString( ) {
    return  "Street= " + street +  "  ZIP= " + zip;
}

/**
 * A void method to remove leading blanks.
 * This method uses the static method
 * <code>Misc.stripLeadingBlanks</code>.
 */
public void removeLeadingBlanks( ) {
    street = Misc.stripLeadingBlanks(street);
    zip = Misc.stripLeadingBlanks(street);
}

This is the Address2Line class, which is a subclass of the Address class:

//
// Copyright (c) 1999
// Sybase, Inc
// Emeryville, CA 94608
// All Rights Reserved
//
/**
 * A subclass of the Address class that adds a second line of address data,
 * <p>This is a simple subclass to illustrate using a Java subclass
* as a SQL datatype.
*/

public class Address2Line extends Address implements java.io.Serializable {

/**
 * The second line of street data for the address.
 * @serial a simple String value
 */
    String line2;
/**
 * A default constructor
 */
    public Address2Line ( ) {
        street = "Unknown";
        line2 = " ";
        zip = "None";
    }

/**
 * A constructor with parameters.
 * @param S a string with the street information
 * @param L2 a string with the second line of address data
 * @param Z a string with the zipcode information
 */
    public Address2Line (String S, String L2, String Z) {
        street = S;
        line2 = L2;
        zip = Z;
    }

/**
 * A method to return a display of the address data
 * @returns a string with a display version of the address data
 */
    public String toString( ) {
        return "Street= " + street + " Line2= " + line2 + " ZIP= " + zip;
    }

/**
 * A void method to remove leading blanks.
 * This method uses the static method
 * <code>Misc.stripLeadingBlanks</code>.
 */
    public void removeLeadingBlanks( ) {
        line2 = Misc.stripLeadingBlanks(line2);
super.removeLeadingBlanks( );
}
}

The Misc class contains sets of miscellaneous routines:

//
// Copyright (c) 1999
// Sybase, Inc
// Emeryville, CA 94608
// All Rights Reserved
//
/**
* A non-instantiable class with miscellaneous static methods
* that illustrate the use of Java methods in SQL.
*/
public class Misc{

/**
* The Misc class contains only static methods and cannot be instantiated.
*/
private Misc( ) { }

/**
* Removes leading blanks from a String
*/
public static String stripLeadingBlanks(String s) {
    if (s == null) return null;
    for (int scan=0; scan<s.length( ); scan++)
        if (!java.lang.Character.isWhitespace(s.charAt(scan) ))
            break;
    else if (scan == s.length( )){
        return "";
    } else return s.substring(scan);
}
return "";
}
/**
* Extracts the street number from an address line.
* e.g., Misc.getNumber("   123 Main Street") == 123
*     Misc.getNumber("     Main Street") == 0
*     Misc.getNumber("   ") == 0
*     Misc.getNumber(" 123   ") == 123
*     Misc.getNumber(" Main 123 ") == 0
*/
Java classes

* @param s a string assumed to have address data
* @return a string with the extracted street number
*/

public static int getNumber (String s) {
    String stripped = stripLeadingBlanks(s);
    if (s==null) return -1;
    for(int right=0; right < stripped.length(); right++)
    {
        if (!java.lang.Character.isDigit(stripped.charAt(right)))
        {
            break;
        } else if (right==0)
        {
            return 0;
        } else {
            return java.lang.Integer.parseInt(stripped.substring(0, right), 10);
        }
    }
    return -1;
}

/**
* Extract the "street" from an address line.
* e.g., Misc.getStreet(" 123 Main Street") == "Main Street"
* Misc.getStreet(" Main Street") == "Main Street"
* Misc.getStreet("") == ""
* Misc.getStreet(" 123 ") == "" 
* Misc.getStreet(" Main 123 ") == "Main 123"
* @param s a string assumed to have address data
* @return a string with the extracted street name
*/

public static String getStreet(String s) {
    int left;
    if (s==null) return null;
    for (left=0; left<s.length(); left++)
    {
        if(java.lang.Character.isLetter(s.charAt(left)))
        {
            break;
        } else if (left == s.length())
        {
            return "";
        } else {
            return s.substring(left);
        }
    }
    return "";
}
This chapter describes how to use Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) to access data.

### Topics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDBC concepts and terminology</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differences between client- and server-side JDBC</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permissions</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using JDBC to access data</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error handling in the native JDBC driver</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The JDBCExamples class</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Overview

JDBC provides a SQL interface for Java applications. If you want to access relational data from Java, you must use JDBC calls.

You can use JDBC with the Adaptive Server SQL interface in either of two ways:

- **JDBC on the client** – Java client applications can make JDBC calls to Adaptive Server using the Sybase jConnect JDBC driver.
- **JDBC on the server** – Java classes installed in the database can make JDBC calls to the database using the JDBC driver native to Adaptive Server.

The use of JDBC calls to perform SQL operations is essentially the same in both contexts.

This chapter provides sample classes and methods that describe how you might perform SQL operations using JDBC. These classes and methods are not intended to serve as templates, but as general guidelines.
JDBC concepts and terminology

JDBC is a Java API and a standard part of the Java class libraries that control basic functions for Java application development. The SQL capabilities that JDBC provides are similar to those of ODBC and dynamic SQL.

The following sequence of events is typical of a JDBC application:

1. Create a `Connection` object – call the `getConnection()` static method of the `DriverManager` class to create a `Connection` object. This establishes a database connection.
2. Generate a `Statement` object – use the `Connection` object to generate a `Statement` object.
3. Pass a SQL statement to the `Statement` object – if the statement is a query, this action returns a `ResultSet` object.
   
   The `ResultSet` object contains the data returned from the SQL statement, but provides it one row at a time (similar to the way a cursor works).
4. Loop over the rows of the result set – call the `next()` method of the `ResultSet` object to:
   - Advance the current row (the row in the result set that is being exposed through the `ResultSet` object) by one row.
   - Return a Boolean value (true/false) to indicate whether there is a row to advance to.
5. For each row, retrieve the values for columns in the `ResultSet` object – use the `getInt()`, `getString()`, or similar method to identify either the name or position of the column.

Differences between client- and server-side JDBC

The difference between JDBC on the client and in the database server is in how a connection is established with the database environment.

When you use client-side or server-side JDBC, you call the `DriverManager.getConnection()` method to establish a connection to the server.
For client-side JDBC, you use the Sybase jConnect JDBC driver, and call the `Drivermanager.getConnection()` method with the identification of the server. This establishes a connection to the designated server.

For server-side JDBC, you use the Adaptive Server native JDBC driver, and call the `Drivermanager.getConnection()` method with one of the following values:

- `jdbc:default:connection`
- `jdbc:sybase:ase`
- `jdbc:default`
- `empty string`

This establishes a connection to the current server. Only the first call to the `getConnection()` method creates a new connection to the current server. Subsequent calls return a wrapper of that connection with all connection properties unchanged.

You can write JDBC classes to run at both the client and the server by using a conditional statement to set the URL.

**Permissions**

- *Java execution permissions* – like all Java classes in the database, classes containing JDBC statements can be accessed by any user. There is no equivalent of the grant execute statement that grants permission to execute procedures in Java methods, and there is no need to qualify the name of a class with the name of its owner.

- *SQL execution permissions* – Java classes are executed with the permissions of the connection executing them. This behavior is different from that of stored procedures, which execute with granted permission by the database owner.
Using JDBC to access data

This section describes how you can use JDBC to perform the typical operations of a SQL application. The examples are extracted from the class JDBCExamples, which is described in “The JDBCExamples class” on page 69 and in $SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/sample/JavaSql (UNIX) or %SYBASE%\Ase-12_5\sample\JavaSql (Windows NT).

JDBCExamples illustrates the basics of a user interface and shows the internal coding techniques for SQL operations.

Overview of the JDBCExamples class

The JDBCExamples class uses the Address class shown in “Sample Java classes” on page 11. To execute these examples on your machine, install the Address class on the server and include it in the Java CLASSPATH of the jConnect client.

You can call the methods of JDBCExamples from either a jConnect client or Adaptive Server.

Note You must create or drop stored procedures from the jConnect client. The Adaptive Server native driver does not support create procedure and drop procedure statements.

JDBCExamples static methods perform the following SQL operations:

- Create and drop an example table, xmp:

  ```java
  create table xmp (id int, name varchar(50), home Address)
  ```

- Create and drop a sample stored procedure, inoutproc:

  ```java
  create procedure inoutproc @id int, @newname varchar(50),
  @newhome Address, @oldname varchar(50) output, @oldhome
  Address output as
  select @oldname = name, @oldhome = home from xmp
  where id=@id
  update xmp set name=@newname, home = @newhome
  where id=@id
  ```

- Insert a row into the xmp table.

- Select a row from the xmp table.
• Update a row of the xmp table.
• Call the stored procedure inoutproc, which has both input parameters and output parameters of datatypes java.lang.String and Address.

JDBCExamples operates only on the xmp table and inoutproc procedure.

The *main()* and *serverMain()* methods

JDBCExamples has two primary methods:
• *main()* – is invoked from the command line of the jConnect client.
• *serverMain()* – performs the same actions as main(), but is invoked within Adaptive Server.

All actions of the JDBCExamples class are invoked by calling one of these methods, using a parameter to indicate the action to be performed.

Using *main()*

You can invoke the *main()* method from a jConnect command line as follows:

```java
java JDBCExamples "server-name:port-number?user=user-name&password=password" action
```

You can determine *server-name* and *port-number* from your interfaces file, using the dsedit tool. *user-name* and *password* are your user name and password. If you omit &password=password, the default is the empty password. Here are two examples:

```java
"antibes:4000?user=smith&password=1x2x3"
"antibes:4000?user=sa"
```

Make sure that you enclose the parameter in quotation marks.

The *action* parameter can be create table, create procedure, insert, select, update, or call. It is case insensitive.

You can invoke JDBCExamples from a jConnect command line to create the table xmp and the stored procedure inoutproc as follows:

```java
java JDBCExamples "antibes:4000?user=sa" CreateTable
java JDBCExamples "antibes:4000?user=sa" CreateProc
```

You can invoke JDBCExamples for insert, select, update, and call actions as follows:
Using JDBC to access data

java JDBCExamples "antibes:4000?user=sa" insert
java JDBCExamples "antibes:4000?user=sa" update
java JDBCExamples "antibes:4000?user=sa" call
java JDBCExamples "antibes:4000?user=sa" select

These invocations display the message “Action performed.”

To drop the table xmp and the stored procedure inoutproc, enter:

java JDBCExamples "antibes:4000?user=sa" droptable
java JDBCExamples "antibes:4000?user=sa" dropproc

Using serverMain()

**Note** Because the server-side JDBC driver does not support `create procedure` or `drop procedure`, create the table xmp and the example stored procedure inoutproc with client-side calls of the `main()` method before executing these examples. Refer to “Overview of the JDBCExamples class” on page 60.

After creating xmp and inoutproc, you can invoke the `serverMain()` method as follows:

```java
select JDBCExamples.serverMain('insert')
go
select JDBCExamples.serverMain('select')
go
select JDBCExamples.serverMain('update')
go
select JDBCExamples.serverMain('call')
go
```

**Note** Server-side calls of `serverMain()` do not require a `server-name:port-number` parameter; Adaptive Server simply connects to itself.

Obtaining a JDBC connection: the `Connector()` method

Both `main()` and `serverMain()` call the `connector()` method, which returns a JDBC `Connection` object. The `Connection` object is the basis for all subsequent SQL operations.
Both main( ) and serverMain( ) call connecter( ) with a parameter that specifies the JDBC driver for the server- or client-side environment. The returned Connection object is then passed as an argument to the other methods of the JDBCExamples class. By isolating the connection actions in the connecter() method, JDBCExamples’ other methods are independent of their server- or client-side environment.

Routing the action to other methods: the doAction( ) method

The doAction( ) method routes the call to one of the other methods, based on the action parameter.

doAction( ) has the Connection parameter, which it simply relays to the target method. It also has a parameter locale, which indicates whether the call is server- or client-side. Connection raises an exception if either create procedure or drop procedure is invoked in a server-side environment.

Executing imperative SQL operations: the doSQL( ) method

The doSQL( ) method performs SQL actions that require no input or output parameters such as create table, create procedure, drop table, and drop procedure.

doSQL( ) has two parameters: the Connection object and the SQL statement it is to perform. doSQL( ) creates a JDBC Statement object and uses it to execute the specified SQL statement.

Executing an update statement: the UpdateAction( ) method

The updateAction( ) method performs a Transact-SQL update statement. The update action is:

```
String sql = "update xmp set name = ?, home = ? where id = ?";
```

It updates the name and home columns for all rows with a given id value.

The update values for the name and home column, and the id value, are specified by parameter markers (?). updateAction( ) supplies values for these parameter markers after preparing the statement, but before executing it. The values are specified by the JDBC setString( ), setObject( ), and setInt( ) methods with these parameters:
Using JDBC to access data

- The ordinal parameter marker to be substituted
- The value to be substituted

For example:

```java
pstmt.setString(1, name);
pstmt.setObject(2, home);
pstmt.setInt(3, id);
```

After making these substitutions, updateAction() executes the update statement.

To simplify updateAction(), the substituted values in the example are fixed. Normally, applications compute the substituted values or obtain them as parameters.

### Executing a select statement: the selectAction() method

The selectAction() method executes a Transact-SQL select statement:

```java
String sql = "select name, home from xmp where id=?";
```

The where clause uses a parameter marker (?) for the row to be selected. Using the JDBC setInt() method, selectAction() supplies a value for the parameter marker after preparing the SQL statement:

```java
PreparedStatement pstmt =
    con.prepareStatement(sql);
pstmt.setInt(1, id);
```

selectAction() then executes the select statement:

```java
ResultSet rs = pstmt.executeQuery();
```

**Note** For SQL statements that return no results, use doSQL() and updateAction(). They execute SQL statements with the executeUpdate() method.

For SQL statements that do return results, use the executeQuery() method, which returns a JDBC ResultSet object.

The ResultSet object is similar to a SQL cursor. Initially, it is positioned before the first row of results. Each call of the next() method advances the ResultSet object to the next row, until there are no more rows.
selectAction() requires that the ResultSet object have exactly one row. The selecter() method invokes the next method, and checks for the case where ResultSet has no rows or more than one row.

```java
if (rs.next()) {
    name = rs.getString(1);
    home = (Address)rs.getObject(2);
    if (rs.next()) {
        throw new Exception("Error: Select returned multiple rows");
    } else { // No action
    }
} else { throw new Exception("Error: Select returned no rows");
}
```

In the above code, the call of methods getString() and getObject() retrieve the two columns of the first row of the result set. The expression “(Address)rs.getObject(2)” retrieves the second column as a Java object, and then coerces that object to the Address class. If the returned object is not an Address, then an exception is raised.

selectAction() retrieves a single row and checks for the cases of no rows or more than one row. An application that processes a multiple row ResultSet would simply loop on the calls of the next() method, and process each row as for a single row.

**Executing in batch mode**

If you want to execute a batch of SQL statements, make sure that you use the execute() method. If you use executeQuery() for batch mode:

- If the batch operation does not return a result set (contains no select statements), the batch executes without error.
- If the batch operation returns one result set, all statements after the statement that returns the result are ignored. If getXXX() is called to get an output parameter, the remaining statements execute and the current result set is closed.
- If the batch operation returns more than one result set, an exception is raised and the operation aborts.

Using execute() ensures that the complete batch executes for all cases.

**Calling a SQL stored procedure: the callAction() method**

The callAction() method calls the stored procedure inoutproc:

```sql
create proc inoutproc @id int, @newname varchar(50), @newhome Address,
    @oldname varchar(50) output, @oldhome Address output as
```
Using JDBC to access data

```java
select @oldname = name, @oldhome = home from xmp where id=@id
update xmp set name=@newname, home = @newhome where id=@id
```

This procedure has three input parameters (@id, @newname, and @newhome) and two output parameters (@oldname and @oldhome). `callAction()` sets the name and home columns of the row of table xmp with the ID value of @id to the values @newname and @newhome, and returns the former values of those columns in the output parameters @oldname and @oldhome.

The `inoutproc` procedure illustrates how to supply input and output parameters in a JDBC call.

`callAction()` executes the following call statement, which prepares the call statement:

```java
CallableStatement cs = con.prepareCall("{call inoutproc (?, ?, ?, ?, ?)}");
```

All of the parameters of the call are specified as parameter markers (?).

`callAction()` supplies values for the input parameters using JDBC `setInt()`, `setString()`, and `setObject()` methods that were used in the `doSQL()`, `updatAction()`, and `selectAction()` methods:

```java
   cs.setInt(1, id);
   cs.setString(2, newName);
   cs.setObject(3, newHome);
```

These `set` methods are not suitable for the output parameters. Before executing the call statement, `callAction()` specifies the datatypes expected of the output parameters using the JDBC `registerOutParameter()` method:

```java
   cs.registerOutParameter(4, java.sql.Types.VARCHAR);
   cs.registerOutParameter(5, java.sql.Types.JAVA_OBJECT);
```

`callAction()` then executes the call statement and obtains the output values using the same `getString()` and `getObject()` methods that the `selectAction()` method used:

```java
   int res = cs.executeUpdate();
   String oldName = cs.getString(4);
   Address oldHome = (Address)cs.getObject(5);
```
Error handling in the native JDBC driver

Sybase supports and implements all methods from the java.sql.SQLException and java.sql.SQLWarning classes. SQLException provides information on database access errors. SQLWarning extends SQLException and provides information on database access warnings.

Errors raised by Adaptive Server are numbered according to severity. Lower numbers are less severe; higher numbers are more severe. Errors are grouped according to severity:

- **Warnings** (EX_INFO: severity 10) – are converted to SQLWarnings.
- **Exceptions** (severity 11 to 18) – are converted to SQLExceptions.
- **Fatal errors** (severity 19 to 24) – are converted to fatal SQLExceptions.

SQLExceptions can be raised through JDBC, Adaptive Server, or the native JDBC driver. Raising a SQLException aborts the JDBC query that caused the error. Subsequent system behavior differs depending on where the error is caught:

- **If the error is caught in Java** – a “try” block and subsequent “catch” block process the error.

  Adaptive Server provides several extended JDBC driver-specific SQLException error messages. All are EX_USER (severity 16) and can always be caught. There are no driver-specific SQLWarning messages.

- **If the error is not caught in Java** – the Java VM returns control to Adaptive Server, Adaptive Server catches the error, and an unhandled SQLException error is raised.

  The raiserror command is used typically with stored procedures to raise an error and to print a user-defined error message. When a stored procedure that calls the raiserror command is executed via JDBC, the error is treated as an internal error of severity EX_USER, and a nonfatal SQLException is raised.

**Note** You cannot access extended error data using the raiserror command; the with errordata clause is not implemented for SQLException.

If an error causes a transaction to abort, the outcome depends on the transaction context in which the Java method is invoked:
If the transaction contains multiple statements – the transaction aborts and control returns to the server, which rolls back the entire transaction. The JDBC driver ceases to process queries until control returns from the server.

If the transaction contains a single statement – the transaction aborts, the SQL statement it contains rolls back, and the JDBC driver continues to process queries.

The following scenarios illustrate the different outcomes. Consider a Java method `jdbcTests.Errorexample()` that contains these statements:

```java
stmt.executeUpdate("delete from parts where partno = 0");                  Q2
stmt.executeQuery("select 1/0");                                           Q3
stmt.executeUpdate("delete from parts where partno = 10");                   Q4
```

A transaction containing multiple statements includes these SQL commands:

```
begin transaction
  delete from parts where partno = 8
  select JDBCTests.Errorexample()
```

In this case, these actions result from an aborted transaction:

- A divide-by-zero exception is raised in Q3.
- Changes from Q1 and Q2 are rolled back.
- The entire transaction aborts.

A transaction containing a single statement includes these SQL commands:

```
set chained off
  delete from parts where partno = 8
  select JDBCTests.Errorexample()
```

In this case:

- A divide-by-zero exception is raised in Q3.
- Changes from Q1 and Q2 are not rolled back.
- The exception is caught in “catch” and “try” blocks in `JDBCTests.Errorexample()`.
- The deletion specified in Q4 does not execute because it is handled in the same “try” and “catch” blocks as Q3.
- JDBC queries outside of the current “try” and “catch” blocks can be executed.
The JDBCExamples class

// An example class illustrating the use of JDBC facilities with the Java in Adaptive Server feature.

// The methods of this class perform a range of SQL operations. These methods can be invoked either from a Java client, using the main method, or from the SQL server, using the internalMain method.

import java.sql.*; // JDBC
public class JDBCExamples {
    
    The main( ) method

    // The main method, to be called from a client-side command line
    //
    public static void main(String args[]) {
        if (args.length!=2) {
            System.out.println("\n Usage: "
                + "java ExternalConnect server-name:port-number action ");
            System.out.println(" The action is connect, createtable, "
                + "createproc, drop, "
                + "insert, select, update, or call \n" );
            return;
        }
        try {
            String server = args[0];
            String action = args[1].toLowerCase();
            Connection con = connecter(server);
            String workString = doAction( action, con, client);
            System.out.println("\n" + workString + "\n");
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println("\n Exception: ");
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    The internalMain( ) method

    // A JDBCExamples method equivalent to 'main',
The JDBCExamples class

// to be called from SQL or Java in the server

public static String internalMain(String action) {
    try {
        Connection con = connecter("default");
        String workString = doAction(action, con, server);
        return workString;
    } catch (Exception e) {
        if (e.getMessage().equals(null)) {
            return "Exc: " + e.toString();
        } else {
            return "Exc - " + e.getMessage();
        }
    }
}

The connecter( ) method

// A JDBCExamples method to get a connection.
// It can be called from the server with argument 'default',
// or from a client, with an argument that is the server name.

public static Connection connecter(String server)
    throws Exception, SQLException, ClassNotFoundException {
    String forName="";
    String url="";

    if (server=="default") {  // server connection to current server
        forName = "sybase.asejdbc.ASEDriver";
        url = "jdbc:default:connection";
    } else if (server!="default") {  //client connection to server
        forName = "com.sybase.jdbc.SybDriver";
        url = "jdbc:sybase:Tds:" + server;
    }

    String user = "sa";
    String password = "";

    // Load the driver
    Class.forName(forName);
    // Get a connection
    Connection con = DriverManager.getConnection(url,
        user, password);
    return con;
public static String doAction(String action, Connection con,
String locale)
throws Exception {

String createProcScript =
" create proc inoutproc @id int, @newname varchar(50),
   @newhome Address, "
+ "   @oldname varchar(50) output, @oldhome Address
output as "
+ " select @oldname = name, @oldhome = home from xmp
   where id=@id "
+ " update xmp set name=@newname, home = @newhome
   where id=@id ";

String createTableScript =
" create table xmp (id int, name varchar(50),
   home Address)" ;

String dropTableScript = "drop table xmp ";
String dropProcScript = "drop proc inoutproc ";
String insertScript = "insert into xmp 
   values (1, 'Joe Smith', new Address('987 Shore',
   '12345'))";

String workString = "Action (" + action + ) ;
if (action.equals("connect")) {
    workString += "performed";
} else if (action.equals("createtable")) {
    workString += doSQL(con, createTableScript );
} else if (action.equals("createproc")) {
    if (locale.equals(server)) {
        throw new exception (CreateProc cannot be performed
           in the server);
    } else {
        workString += doSQL(con, createProcScript );
    }
} else if (action.equals("droptable")) {
    workString += doSQL(con, dropTableScript );
} else if (action.equals("dropproc")) {
    if (locale.equals(server)) {

The doAction( ) method
// A JDBCExamples method to route to the 'action' to be performed


The JDBCExamples class

throw new exception (CreateProc cannot be performed in the server);
} else {
    workString += doSQL(con, dropProcScript );
}
} else if (action.equals("insert")) {
    workString += doSQL(con, insertScript );
} else if (action.equals("update")) {
    workString += updateAction(con);
} else if (action.equals("select")) {
    workString += selectAction(con);
} else if (action.equals("call")) {
    workString += callAction(con);
} else { return "Invalid action:  " + action ;
}
return workString;

The doSQL( ) method
// A JDBCExamples method to execute an SQL statement.

public static String doSQL (Connection con, String action)
    throws Exception {
    Statement stmt = con.createStatement();
    int res = stmt.executeUpdate(action);
    return "performed";
}

The updateAction( ) method
// A method that updates a certain row of the 'xmp' table.
// This method illustrates prepared statements and parameter markers.

public static String updateAction(Connection con)
    throws Exception {
    String sql = "update xmp set name = ?, home = ? where id = ?";
    int id=1;
    Address home = new Address("123 Main", "98765");
    String name = "Sam Brown";
    PreparedStatement pstmt = con.prepareStatement(sql);
pstmt.setString(1, name);
pstmt.setObject(2, home);
pstmt.setInt(3, id);
int res = pstmt.executeUpdate();
return "performed";
}

The selectAction( ) method
// A JDBCExamples method to retrieve a certain row
// of the 'xmp' table.
// This method illustrates prepared statements, parameter markers,
// and result sets.

public static String selectAction(Connection con)
throws Exception {
    String sql = "select name, home from xmp where id=?";
    int id=1;
    Address home = null;
    String name = "";
    String street = "";
    String zip = "";
    PreparedStatement pstmt = con.prepareStatement(sql);
    pstmt.setInt(1, id);
    ResultSet rs = pstmt.executeQuery();
    if (rs.next()) {
        name = rs.getString(1);
        home = (Address)rs.getObject(2);
        if (rs.next()) {
            throw new Exception("Error: Select returned multiple rows");
        } else { // No action
        }
    } else { // No action
    }
    return "- Row with id=1: name("+ name +
    + " street(" + home.street + ) zip("+ home.zip +");

The callAction( ) method
// A JDBCExamples method to call a stored procedure,
// passing input and output parameters of datatype String
```java
// and Address.
// This method illustrates callable statements, parameter markers,
// and result sets.

public static String callAction(Connection con) throws Exception {
    CallableStatement cs = con.prepareCall("{call inoutproc
        (?, ?, ?, ?, ?)}");
    int id = 1;
    String newName = "Frank Farr";
    Address newHome = new Address("123 Farr Lane", "87654");
    cs.setInt(1, id);
    cs.setString(2, newName);
    cs.setObject(3, newHome);
    cs.registerOutParameter(4, java.sql.Types.VARCHAR);
    cs.registerOutParameter(5, java.sql.Types.JAVA_OBJECT);
    int res = cs.executeUpdate();
    String oldName = cs.getString(4);
    Address oldHome = (Address)cs.getObject(5);
    return "- Old values of row with id=1: name("+oldName+ ")
          street(" + oldHome.street + ") zip("+ oldHome.zip + ");
}
```
This chapter describes how to wrap Java methods in SQL names and use them as Adaptive Server functions and stored procedures.

### Overview

You can enclose Java static methods in SQL wrappers and use them exactly as you would Transact-SQL stored procedures or built-in functions. This functionality:

- Allows Java methods to return output parameters and result sets to the calling environment.
- Complies with Part 1 of the ANSI SQLJ standard specification.
- Allows you to take advantage of traditional SQL syntax, metadata, and permission capabilities.
- Allows you to use existing Java methods as SQLJ procedures and functions on the server, on the client, and on any SQLJ-compliant, third-party database.
Creating a SQLJ stored procedure or function

Perform these steps to create and execute a SQLJ stored procedure or function.

1. Create and compile the Java method. Install the method class in the database using the installjava utility.
   
   Refer to Chapter 2, “Preparing for and Maintaining Java in the Database,” for information on creating, compiling, and installing Java methods in Adaptive Server.

2. Using the SQLJ create procedure or create function statement, define a SQL name for the method.

3. Execute the procedure or function. The examples in this chapter use JDBC method calls or isql. You can also execute the method using Embedded SQL or ODBC.

Compliance with SQLJ Part 1 specifications

Adaptive Server SQLJ stored procedures and functions comply with SQLJ Part 1 of the standard specifications for using Java with SQL. See “Standards” on page 4 for a description of the SQLJ standards.

Adaptive Server supports most features described in the SQLJ Part 1 specification; however, there are some differences. Unsupported features are listed in Table 5-3 on page 103; partially supported features are listed in Table 5-4 on page 103. Sybase-defined features—those not defined by the standard but left to the implementation—are listed in Table 5-5 on page 104.

In those instances where Sybase proprietary implementation differs from the SQLJ specifications, Sybase supports the SQLJ standard. For example, non-Java Sybase SQL stored procedures support two parameter modes: in and inout. The SQLJ standard supports three parameter modes: in, out, and inout. The Sybase syntax for creating SQLJ stored procedures supports all three parameter modes.

General issues

This section describes general issues and constraints that apply to SQLJ functions and stored procedures.
• Only public static (class) methods can be referenced in a SQLJ function or stored procedure.

• Datatype mapping is checked when the SQLJ routine is created. During the execution of a SQLJ routine, data is passed from SQL to Java and back to SQL. Any data conversions required during execution must follow the rules for datatype mapping outlined in the JDBC standard. Refer to “Mapping Java and SQL datatypes” on page 98 for a discussion of datatype mapping and conversions for SQLJ routines.

• If a method referenced by a SQLJ function or stored procedure invokes SQL, returns parameters from the SQL system to the calling environment, or returns result sets from SQL to the calling environment, you must use an Adaptive Server JDBC interface, such as Sybase jConnect or the internal Adaptive Server JDBC driver, that enables object-oriented access to the relational database.

Security and permissions

Sybase provides different security models for SQLJ stored procedures and SQLJ functions.

SQLJ functions and user-defined functions (UDFs) (see “Invoking Java methods in SQL” on page 30) use the same security model. Permission to execute any UDF or SQLJ function is granted implicitly to public. If the function performs SQL queries via JDBC, permission to access the data is checked against the invoker of the function. Thus, if user A invokes a function that accesses table t1, user A must have select permission on t1 or the query fails.

SQLJ stored procedures use the same security model as Transact-SQL stored procedures. The user must be granted explicit permission to execute a SQLJ or Transact-SQL stored procedure. If a SQLJ procedure performs SQL queries via JDBC, implicit permission grant support is applied. This security model allows the owner of the stored procedure, if the owner owns all SQL objects referenced by the procedure, to grant execute permission on the procedure to another user. The user who has execute permission can execute all SQL queries in the stored procedure, even if the user does not have permission to access those objects.

For a more detailed description of security for stored procedures, see the System Administration Guide.
SQLJExamples

The examples used in this chapter assume a SQL table called sales_emps with these columns:
- name – the employee’s name
- id – the employee’s identification number
- state – the state in which the employee is located
- sales – amount of the employee’s sales
- jobcode – the employee’s job code

The table definition is:

```sql
create table sales_emps
  (name varchar(50), id char(5),
   state char(20), sales decimal (6,2),
   jobcode integer null)
```

The example class is SQLJExamples, and the methods are:
- region() – maps a U.S. state code to a region number. The method does not use SQL.
- correctStates() – performs a SQL update command to correct the spelling of state codes. Old and new spellings are specified by input parameters.
- bestTwoEmps() – determines the top two employees by their sales records and returns those values as output parameters.
- SQLJExamplesorderedEmps() – creates a SQL result set consisting of selected employee rows ordered by values in the sales column, and returns the result set to the client.
- job() – returns a string value corresponding to an integer job code value.

See “SQLJExamples class” on page 105 for the text of each method.

Invoking Java methods in Adaptive Server

You can invoke Java methods in two different ways in Adaptive Server:
Invoke Java methods directly in SQL. Directions for invoking methods in this way are presented in Chapter 3, “Using Java Classes in SQL.”

Invoke Java methods indirectly using SQLJ stored procedures and functions that provide Transact-SQL aliases for the method name. This chapter describes invoking Java methods in this way.

Whichever way you choose, you must first create your Java methods and install them in the Adaptive Server database using the installjava utility. See Chapter 2, “Preparing for and Maintaining Java in the Database,” for more information.

You can invoke Java methods in SQL by referencing them with their fully qualified Java names. Reference instances for instance methods, and either instances or classes for static methods.

You can use static methods as user-defined functions (UDFs) that return a value to the calling environment. You can use a Java static method as a UDF in stored procedures, triggers, where clauses, select statements, or anywhere that you can use a built-in SQL function.

When you call a Java method using its name, you cannot use methods that return output parameters or result sets to the calling environment. A method can manipulate the data it receives from a JDBC connection, but the method can only return the single return value declared in its definition to the calling environment.

You cannot use cross-database invocations of UDF functions.

You can invoke Java methods as SQLJ functions or stored procedures. By wrapping the Java method in a SQL wrapper, you take advantage of these capabilities:

- You can use SQLJ stored procedures to return result sets and output parameters to the calling environment.
- You can take advantage of SQL metadata capabilities. For example, you can view a list of all stored procedures or functions in the database.
- SQLJ provides a SQL name for a method, which allows you to protect the method invocation with standard SQL permissions.
Sybase SQLJ conforms to the recognized SQLJ Part 1 standard, which allows you to use Sybase SQLJ procedures and functions in conforming non-Sybase environments.

You can invoke SQLJ functions and SQLJ stored procedures across databases.

Because Adaptive Server checks datatype mapping when the SQLJ routine is created, you need not be concerned with datatype mapping when executing the routines.

You must reference static methods in a SQLJ routine; you cannot reference instance methods.

This chapter describes how you can use Java methods as SQLJ stored procedures and functions.

Using Sybase Central to manage SQLJ functions and procedures

You can manage SQLJ functions and procedures from the command line using isql and from the Adaptive Server plug-in to Sybase Central. From the Adaptive Server plug-in you can:

- Create a SQLJ function or procedure
- Execute a SQLJ function or procedure
- View and modify the properties of a SQLJ function or procedure
- Delete a SQLJ function or procedure
- View the dependencies of a SQLJ function or procedure
- Create permissions for a SQLJ procedure

The following procedures describes how to create and view the properties of a SQLJ routine. You can view dependencies and create and view permissions from the routine’s property sheet.

Creating a SQLJ function/procedure

First, create and compile the Java method. Install the method class in the database using installjava. Then follow these steps:

2 Double-click on the database in which you want to create the routine.
3 Open the SQLJ Procedures/SQLJ Functions folder.
4 Double-click the Add new Java Stored Procedure/Function icon.
5 Use the Add new Java Stored Procedure/Function wizard to create the SQLJ procedure or function.

When you have finished using the wizard, the Adaptive Server plug-in displays the SQLJ routine you have created in an edit screen, where you can modify the routine and execute it.

❖ To view the properties of a SQLJ function or procedure
1 Start the Adaptive Server plug-in and connect to Adaptive Server.
2 Double-click on the database in which the routine is stored.
3 Open the SQLJ Procedures/SQLJ Functions folder.
4 Highlight a function or procedure icon.
5 Select File | Properties.

SQLJ user-defined functions

The create function command specifies a SQLJ function name and signature for a Java method. You can use SQLJ functions to read and modify SQL and to return a value described by the referenced method.

The SQLJ syntax for create function is:

```
create function [owner].sql_function_name
([sql_parameter_name sql_datatype]
    [{( length)| (precision[, scale])}]
    [, sql_parameter_name sql_datatype
        [{( length ) | ( precision[, scale])}]]
    ...])
returns sql_datatype
    [{( length)| (precision[, scale])}]
[modifies sql data]
[returns null on null input |
    called on null input]
[deterministic | not deterministic]
[exportable]
language java
```
When creating a SQLJ function:

- **The SQL function signature** is the SQL datatype `sql_datatype` of each function parameter.

- To comply with the ANSI standard, do not include an `@` sign before parameter names. Sybase adds an `@` sign internally to support parameter name binding. You will see the `@` sign when using `sp_help` to print out information about the SQLJ stored procedure.

- When creating a SQLJ function, you must include the parentheses that surround the `sql_parameter_name` and `sql_datatype` information—even if you do not include that information.

For example:

```sql
create function sqlj_fc()
language java
parameter style java
external name 'SQLJExamples.method'
```

- The `modifies sql data` clause specifies that the method invokes SQL operations and reads and modifies SQL data. This is the default value. You do not need to include it except for syntactic compatibility with the SQLJ Part 1 standard.

- `es returns null on null input and called on null input` specify how Adaptive Server handles null arguments of a function call. `returns null on null input` specifies that if the value of any argument is null at runtime, the return value of the function is set to null and the function body is not invoked. `called on null input` is the default. It specifies that the function is invoked regardless of null argument values.

Function calls and null argument values are described in detail in “Handling nulls in the function call” on page 86.

- You can include the `deterministic` or `not deterministic` keywords, but Adaptive Server does not use them. They are included for syntactic compatibility with the SQLJ Part 1 standard.
CHAPTER 5   SQLJ Functions and Stored Procedures

- **Clauses exportable** keyword specifies that the function is to run on a remote server using Sybase OmniConnect™ capabilities. Both the function and the method on which it is based must be installed on the remote server.

- **Clauses language java and parameter style java** specify that the referenced method is written in Java and that the parameters are Java parameters. You **must** include these phrases when creating a SQLJ function.

- **The external name clause** specifies that the routine is not written in SQL and identifies the Java method, class and, package name (if any).

- **The Java method signature** specifies the Java datatype **java_datatype** of each method parameter. The Java method signature is optional. If it is not specified, Adaptive Server infers the Java method signature from the SQL function signature.

  Sybase recommends that you include the method signature as this practice handles all datatype translations. See “Mapping Java and SQL datatypes” on page 98.

- You can define different SQL names for the same Java method using **create function** and then use them in the same way.

  **Writing the Java method**

  Before you can create a SQLJ function, you must write the Java method that it references, compile the method class, and install it in the database.

  In this example, SQLJExamples.region() maps a state code to a region number and returns that number to the user.

  ```java
  public static int region(String s)
  throws SQLException {
    s = s.trim();
    if (s.equals("MN") || s.equals("VT") || s.equals("NH") ) return 1;
    if (s.equals("FL") || s.equals("GA") || s.equals("AL") ) return 2;
    if (s.equals("CA") || s.equals("AZ") || s.equals("NV") ) return 3;
    else throw new SQLException
      ("Invalid state code", "X2001");
  }
  ```

  **Creating the SQLJ function**

  After writing and installing the method, you can create the SQLJ function. For example:
**SQLJ user-defined functions**

```sql
create function region_of(state char(20))
returns integer
language java parameter style java
external name
'SQLJExamples.region(java.lang.String)'
```

The SQLJ `create function` statement specifies an input parameter (`state char(20)`) and an integer return value. The SQL function signature is `char(20)`. The Java method signature is `java.lang.String`.

### Calling the function

You can call a SQLJ function directly, as if it were a built-in function. For example:

```sql
select name, region_of(state) as region
from sales_emps
where region_of(state)=3
```

**Note** The search sequence for functions in Adaptive Server is:

1. Built-in functions
2. SQLJ functions
3. Java-SQL functions that are called directly

### Handling null argument values

Java class datatypes and Java primitive datatypes handle null argument values in different ways.

- **Java object datatypes** that are classes—such as `java.lang.Integer`, `java.lang.String`, `java.lang.byte[]`, and `java.sql.Timestamp`—can hold both actual values and null reference values.

- **Java primitive datatypes**—such as `boolean`, `byte`, `short`, and `int`—have no representation for a null value. They can hold only non-null values.

When a Java method is invoked that causes a SQL null value to be passed as an argument to a Java parameter whose datatype is a Java class, it is passed as a Java null reference value. When a SQL null value is passed as an argument to a Java parameter of a Java primitive datatype, however, an exception is raised because the Java primitive datatype has no representation for a null value.
Typically, you will write Java methods that specify Java parameter datatypes that are classes. In this case, nulls are handled without raising an exception. If you choose to write Java functions that use Java parameters that cannot handle null values, you can either:

- Include the returns null on null input clause when you create the SQLJ function, or
- Invoke the SQLJ function using a case or other conditional expression to test for null values and call the SQLJ function only for the non-null values.

You can handle expected nulls when you create the SQLJ function or when you call it. The following sections describe both scenarios, and reference this method:

```java
public static String job(int jc)
    throws SQLException {
    if (jc==1) return "Admin";
    else if (jc==2) return "Sales";
    else if (jc==3) return "Clerk";
    else return "unknown jobcode";
}
```

### Handling nulls when creating the function

If null values are expected, you can include the returns null on null input clause when you create the function. For example:

```sql
create function job_of(jc integer)
    returns varchar(20)
    returns null on null input
    language java parameter style java
    external name 'SQLJExamples.job(int)'
```

You can then call `job_of` in this way:

```sql
select name, job_of(jobcode)
    from sales_emps
    where job_of(jobcode) <> "Admin"
```

When the SQL system evaluates the call `job_of(jobcode)` for a row of `sales_emps` in which the `jobcode` column is null, the value of the call is set to null without actually calling the Java method `SQLJExamples.job`. For rows with non-null values of the `jobcode` column, the call is performed normally.
Thus, when a SQLJ function created using the `returns null on null input` clause encounters a null argument, the result of the function call is set to null and the function is not invoked.

**Note** If you include the `returns null on null input` clause when creating a SQLJ function, the `returns null on null input` clause applies to all function parameters, including nullable parameters.

If you include the `called on null input` clause (the default), null arguments for non-nullable parameters generates an exception.

### Handling nulls in the function call

You can use a conditional function call to handle null values for non-nullable parameters. The following example uses a `case` expression:

```sql
select name,
    case when jobcode is not null
        then job_of(jobcode)
        else null end
from sales_emps where
    case when jobcode is not null
        then job_of(jobcode)
        else null end <> "Admin"
```

In this example, we assume that the function `job_of` was created using the default clause `called on null input`.

### Deleting a SQLJ function name

You can delete the SQLJ function name for a Java method using the `drop function` command. For example, enter:

```sql
drop function region_of
```

which deletes the `region_of` function name and its reference to the `SQLJExamples.region` method. `drop function` does not affect the referenced Java method or class.

See the *Reference Manual* for complete syntax and usage information.
SQLJ stored procedures

Using Java-SQL capabilities, you can install Java classes in the database and then invoke those methods from a client or from within the SQL system. You can also invoke Java static (class) methods in another way—as SQLJ stored procedures.

SQLJ stored procedures:

- Can return result sets and/or output parameters to the client
- Behave exactly as Transact-SQL stored procedures when executed
- Can be called from the client using ODBC, isql, or JDBC
- Can be called within the server from other stored procedures or native Adaptive Server JDBC

The end user need not know whether the procedure being called is a SQLJ stored procedure or a Transact-SQL stored procedure. They are both invoked in the same way.

The SQLJ syntax for `create procedure` is:

```sql
create procedure [owner.]sql_procedure_name
    ([in | out | inout ] sql_parameter_name
      sql_datatype [( length ) | 
      (precision[, scale])] 
    [, [ in | out | inout ] sql_parameter_name
      sql_datatype [( length ) | 
      (precision[, scale])] ]
    )
[modifies sql data]
[dynamic result sets integer]
[deterministic | not deterministic]
language java
parameter style java
external name 'java_method_name
  [[[java_datatype[, java_datatype
    ...]])]
```  

**Note** To comply with the ANSI standard, the SQLJ `create procedure` command syntax is different from syntax used to create Sybase Transact-SQL stored procedures.

Refer to the Reference Manual for a detailed description of each keyword and option in this command.
When creating SQLJ stored procedures:

- The **SQL procedure signature** is the SQL datatype `sql_datatype` of each procedure parameter.

- When creating a SQLJ stored procedure, do not include an @ sign before parameter names. This practice is compliant with the ANSI standard.

  Sybase adds an @ sign internally to support parameter name binding. You will see the @ sign when using `sp_help` to print out information about the SQLJ stored procedure.

- When creating a SQLJ stored procedure, you must include the parentheses that surround the `sql_parameter_name` and `sql_datatype` information—even if you do not include that information.

For example:

```sql
create procedure sqlj_sproc ()
language java
parameter style java
external name 'SQLJExamples.method1'
```

- You can include the keywords `modifies sql data` to indicate that the method invokes SQL operations and reads and modifies SQL data. This is the default value.

- You must include the `dynamic result sets integer` option when result sets are to be returned to the calling environment. Use the `integer` variable to specify the maximum number of result sets expected.

- You can include the keywords `deterministic` or `not deterministic` for compatibility with the SQLJ standard. However, Adaptive Server does not make use of this option.

- You must include the `language java parameter` and `style java` keywords, which tell Adaptive Server that the external routine is written in Java and the runtime conventions for arguments passed to the external routine are Java conventions.

- The `external name` clause indicates that the external routine is written in Java and identifies the Java method, class, and package name (if any).

- The Java method signature specifies the Java datatype `java_datatype` of each method parameter. The Java method signature is optional. If one is not specified, Adaptive Server infers one from the SQL procedure signature.
Sybase recommends that you include the method signature as this practice handles all datatype translations. See “Mapping Java and SQL datatypes” on page 98 for more information.

- You can define different SQL names for the same Java method using create procedure and then use them in the same way.

### Modifying SQL data

You can use a SQLJ stored procedure to modify information in the database. The method referenced by the SQLJ procedure must be either:

- A method of type void, or
- A method with an int return type (incorporation of the int return type is a Sybase extension of the SQLJ standard).

#### Writing the Java method

The method SQLJExamples.correctStates() performs a SQL update statement to correct the spelling of state codes. Input parameters specify the old and new spellings. correctStates() is a void method; no value is returned to the caller.

```java
public static void correctStates(String oldSpelling,
                                 String newSpelling) throws SQLException {

    Connection conn = null;
    PreparedStatement pstmt = null;
    try {
        Class.forName("sybase.asejdbc.ASEDriver");
        conn = DriverManager.getConnection
            ("jdbc:default:connection");
    }
    catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println(e.getMessage() +
            ":error in connection");
    }
    try {
        pstmt = conn.prepareStatement
            ("UPDATE sales_emps SET state = ?
             WHERE state = ?");
        pstmt.setString(1, newSpelling);
        pstmt.setString(2, oldSpelling);
        pstmt.executeUpdate();
    }
    catch (SQLException e) {
        System.err.println("SQLException: " +
```

89
e.getErrorCode() + e.getMessage();
} return;
}

Creating the stored procedure

Before you can call a Java method with a SQL name, you must create the SQL name for it using the SQLJ create procedure command. The modifies sql data clause is optional.

create procedure correct_states(old char(20),
not_old char(20))
modifies sql data
language java parameter style java
external name
'SQLJExamples.correctStates
(java.lang.String, java.lang.String)'

The correct_states procedure has a SQL procedure signature of char(20), char(20). The Java method signature is java.lang.String, java.lang.String.

Calling the stored procedure

You can execute the SQLJ procedure exactly as you would a Transact-SQL procedure. In this example, the procedure executes from isql:

eexecute correct_states 'GEO', 'GA'

Using input and output parameters

Java methods do not support output parameters. When you wrap a Java method in SQL, however, you can take advantage of Sybase SQLJ capabilities that allow input, output, and input/output parameters for SQLJ stored procedures.

When you create a SQLJ procedure, you identify the mode for each parameter as in, out, or inout.

- For input parameters, use the in keyword to qualify the parameter. in is the default; Adaptive Server assumes an input parameter if you do not enter a parameter mode.
- For output parameters, use the out keyword.
For parameters that can pass values both to and from the referenced Java method, use the `inout` keyword.

**Note** You create Transact-SQL stored procedures using only the `in` and `out` keywords. The `out` keyword corresponds to the SQLJ `inout` keyword. See the `create procedure` reference pages in the *Adaptive Server Reference Manual* for more information.

To create a SQLJ stored procedure that defines output parameters, you must:

- Define the output parameter(s) using either the `out` or `inout` option when you create the SQLJ stored procedure.
- Declare those parameters as Java arrays in the Java method. SQLJ uses arrays as containers for the method’s output parameter values.

For example, if you want an `Integer` parameter to return a value to the caller, you must specify the parameter type as `Integer[]` (an array of `Integer`) in the method.

The array object for an `out` or `inout` parameter is created implicitly by the system. It has a single element. The input value (if any) is placed in the first (and only) element of the array before the Java method is called. When the Java method returns, the first element is removed and assigned to the output variable. Typically, this element will be assigned a new value by the called method.

The following examples illustrate the use of output parameters using a Java method `bestTwoEmps()` and a stored procedure `best2` that references that method.

### Writing the Java method

The `SQLJExamples.bestTwoEmps()` method returns the name, ID, region, and sales of the two employees with the highest sales performance records. The first eight parameters are output parameters requiring a containing array. The ninth parameter is an input parameter and does not require an array.

```java
public static void bestTwoEmps(String[] n1, String[] id1, int[] r1, BigDecimal[] s1, String[] n2, String[] id2, int[] r2, BigDecimal[] s2, int regionParm) throws SQLException {
    n1[0] = "****";
    id1[0] = "";
    // Rest of the method implementation...
}
```
SQLJ stored procedures

```java
r1[0] = 0;
s1[0] = new BigDecimal(0);
n2[0] = "****";
id2[0] = ""
; r2[0] = 0;
s2[0] = new BigDecimal(0);

try {
    Connection conn = DriverManager.getConnection
    ("jdbc:default:connection");
    java.sql.PreparedStatement stmt =
        conn.prepareStatement("SELECT name, id," + "region_of(state) as region, sales FROM" + "sales_emps WHERE" + "region_of(state)>? AND" + "sales IS NOT NULL ORDER BY sales DESC");
    stmt.setInteger(1, regionParm);
    ResultSet r = stmt.executeQuery();
    if(r.next()) {
        n1[0] = r.getString("name");
        id1[0] = r.getString("id");
        r1[0] = r.getInt("region");
        s1[0] = r.getBigDecimal("sales");
    }
    else return;
    if(r.next()) {
        n2[0] = r.getString("name");
        id2[0] = r.getString("id");
        r2[0] = r.getInt("region");
        s2[0] = r.getBigDecimal("sales");
    }
    else return;
}
}
catch (SQLException e) {
    System.err.println("SQLException: "+ e.getErrorCode() + e.getMessage());
}
```

Creating the SQLJ procedure

Create a SQL name for the bestTwoEmps method. The first eight parameters are output parameters; the ninth is an input parameter.

```sql
create procedure best2
```
(out n1 varchar(50), out id1 varchar(5),
out s1 decimal(6,2), out r1 integer,
out n2 varchar(50), out id2 varchar(50),
out r2 integer, out s2 decimal(6,2),
in region integer)
language java
parameter style java
external name
'SQLJExamples.bestTwoEmps (java.lang.String,
java.lang.String, int, java.math.BigDecimal,
java.lang.String, java.lang.String, int,
java.math.BigDecimal, int)'

The SQL procedure signature for best2 is: varchar(20), varchar(5), decimal (6,2) and so on. The Java method signature is String, String, int, BigDecimal and so on.

Calling the procedure

After the method is installed in the database and the SQLJ procedure referencing the method has been created, you can call the SQLJ procedure.

At runtime, the SQL system:

1. Creates the needed arrays for the out and inout parameters when the SQLJ procedure is called.
2. Copies the contents of the parameter arrays into the out and inout target variables when returning from the SQLJ procedure.

The following example calls the best2 procedure from isql. The value for the region input parameter specifies the region number.

```sql
declare @n1 varchar(50), @id1 varchar(5),
    @s1 decimal (6,2), @r1 integer, @n2 varchar(50),
    @id2 varchar(50), @r2 integer, @s2 decimal (6,2),
    @region integer
select @region = 3
execute best2 @n1 out, @id1 out, @s1 out, @r1 out,
    @n2 out, @id2 out, @r2 out, @s2 out, @region
```

Note Adaptive Server calls SQLJ stored procedures exactly as it calls Transact-SQL stored procedures. Thus, when using isql or any other non-Java client, you must precede parameter names by the @ sign.
Returning result sets

A SQL result set is a sequence of SQL rows that is delivered to the calling environment.

When a Transact-SQL stored procedure returns one or more result sets, those result sets are implicit output from the procedure call. That is, they are not declared as explicit parameters or return values.

Java methods can return Java result set objects, but they do so as explicitly declared method values.

To return a SQL-style result set from a Java method, you must first wrap the Java method in a SQLJ stored procedure. When you call the method as a SQLJ stored procedure, the result sets, which are returned by the Java method as Java result set objects, are transformed by the server to SQL result sets.

When writing the Java method to be invoked as a SQLJ procedure that returns a SQL-style result set, you must specify an additional parameter to the method for each result set that the method can return. Each such parameter is a single-element array of the Java ResultSet class.

This section describes the basic process of writing a method, creating the SQLJ stored procedure, and calling the method. See “Specifying Java method signatures explicitly or implicitly” on page 99 for more information about returning result sets.

Writing the Java method

The following method, SQLJExamples.orderedEmps, invokes SQL, includes a ResultSet parameter, and uses JDBC calls for securing a connection and opening a statement.

```java
public static void orderedEmps
  (int regionParm, ResultSet[] rs) throws SQLException {

  Connection conn = null;
  PreparedStatement pstmt = null;

  try {
    Class.forName ("sybase.asejdbc.ASEDriver");
    Connection conn =
      DriverManager.getConnection
        ("jdbc:default:connection");
  }
  catch (Exception e) {
```
System.err.println(e.getMessage() + ": error in connection");
}

try {
    java.sql.PreparedStatement stmt = conn.prepareStatement
        ("SELECT name, region_of(state)" + "as region, sales FROM sales_emps" + "WHERE region_of(state) > ? AND" + "sales IS NOT NULL" + "ORDER BY sales DESC");
    stmt.setInt(1, regionParm);
    rs[0] = stmt.executeQuery();
    return;
} catch (SQLException e) {
    System.err.println("SQLException:" + e.getErrorCode() + e.getMessage());
}
return;

orderedEmps returns a single result set. You can also write methods that return multiple result sets. For each result set returned, you must:

- Include a separate ResultSet array parameter in the method signature.
- Create a Statement object for each result set.
- Assign each result set to the first element of its ResultSet array.

Adaptive Server always returns the current open ResultSet object for each Statement object. When creating Java methods that return result sets:

- Create a Statement object for each result set that is to be returned to the client.
SQLJ stored procedures

- Do not explicitly close ResultSet and Statement objects. Adaptive Server closes them automatically.

**Note** Adaptive Server ensures that ResultSet and Statement objects are not closed by garbage collection unless and until the affected result sets have been processed and returned to the client.

- If some rows of the result set are fetched by calls of the Java `next()` method, only the remaining rows of the result set are returned to the client.

### Creating the SQLJ stored procedure

When you create a SQLJ stored procedure that returns result sets, you must specify the maximum number of result sets that can be returned. In this example, the `ranked_emps` procedure returns a single result set.

```sql
create procedure ranked_emps(region integer)
dynamic result sets 1
language java parameter style java
external name 'SQLJExamples.orderedEmps(int, ResultSet[])'
```

If `ranked_emps` generates more result sets than are specified by `create procedure`, a warning displays and the procedure returns only the number of result sets specified. As written, the `ranked_emps` SQLJ stored procedures matches only one Java method.

**Note** Some restrictions apply to method overloading when you infer a method signature involving result sets. See “Mapping Java and SQL datatypes” on page 98 for more information.

### Calling the procedure

After you have installed the method’s class in the database and created the SQLJ stored procedure that references the method, you can call the procedure. You can write the call using any mechanism that processes SQL result sets.

For example, to call the `ranked_emps` procedure using JDBC, enter the following:

```java
java.sql.CallableStatement stmt =
    conn.prepareCall("{call ranked_emps(?)}");
stmt.setInt(1,3);
ResultSet rs = stmt.executeQuery();
while (rs.next()) {
    String name = rs.getString(1);
    int.region = rs.getInt(2);
```
BigDecimal sales = rs.get.BigDecimal(3);
System.out.print("Name = " + name);
System.out.print("Region = " + region);
System.out.print("Sales = " + sales);
System.out.println();
}

The ranked_emps procedure supplies only the parameter declared in the create procedure statement. The SQL system supplies an empty array of ResultSet parameters and calls the Java method, which assigns the output result set to the array parameter. When the Java method completes, the SQL system returns the result set in the output array element as a SQL result set.

**Note** You can return result sets from a temporary table only when using an external JDBC driver such as jConnect. You cannot use the Adaptive Server native JDBC driver for this task.

Deleting a SQLJ stored procedure name

You can delete the SQLJ stored procedure name for a Java method using the `drop procedure` command. For example, enter:

```sql
drop procedure correct_states
```

which deletes the `correct_states` procedure name and its reference to the `SQLJExamples.correctStates` method. `drop procedure` does not affect the Java class and method referenced by the procedure.

Viewing information about SQLJ functions and procedures

Several system stored procedures can provide information about SQLJ routines:

- `sp_depends` lists database objects referenced by the SQLJ routine and database objects that reference the SQLJ routine.
- `sp_help` lists each parameter name, type, length, precision, scale, parameter order, parameter mode and return type of the SQLJ routine.
Advanced topics

- `sp_heljava` lists information about Java classes and JARs installed in the database. The `depends` parameter lists dependencies of specified classes that are named in the external name clause of the SQLJ create function or SQLJ create procedure statement.

- `sp_helprotect` reports the permissions of SQLJ stored procedures and SQLJ functions.

See the Adaptive Server Reference Manual for complete syntax and usage information for these system procedures.

Advanced topics

The following topics present a detailed description of SQLJ topics for advanced users.

Mapping Java and SQL datatypes

When you create a stored procedure or function that references a Java method, the datatypes of input and output parameters or result sets must not conflict when values are converted from the SQL environment to the Java environment and back again. The rules for how this mapping takes place are consistent with the JDBC standard implementation. They are shown below and in Table 5-1 on page 99.

Each SQL parameter and its corresponding Java parameter must be mappable. SQL and Java datatypes are mappable in these ways:

- A SQL datatype and a primitive Java datatype are *simply mappable* if so specified in Table 5-1.

- A SQL datatype and a non-primitive Java datatype are *object mappable* if so specified in Table 5-1.

- A SQL abstract datatype (ADT) and a non-primitive Java datatype are *ADT mappable* if both are the same class or interface.

- A SQL datatype and a Java datatype are *output mappable* if the Java datatype is an array and the SQL datatype is simply mappable, object mappable, or ADT mappable to the Java datatype. For example, character and `String[]` are output mappable.
A Java datatype is **result-set mappable** if it is an array of the result set-oriented class: `java.sql.ResultSet`.

In general, a Java method is mappable to SQL if each of its parameters is mappable to SQL and its result set parameters are result-set mappable and the return type is either mappable (functions) or `void` or `int` (procedures).

Support for `int` return types for SQLJ stored procedures is a Sybase extension of the SQLJ Part 1 standard.

**Table 5-1: Simply and object mappable SQL and Java datatypes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQL datatype</th>
<th>Simply mappable</th>
<th>Object mappable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>char/unichar</td>
<td><code>java.lang.String</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nchar</td>
<td><code>java.lang.String</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>varchar/univarchar</td>
<td><code>java.lang.String</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nvcharar</td>
<td><code>java.lang.String</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td><code>java.lang.String</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numeric</td>
<td><code>java.math.BigDecimal</code></td>
<td><code>java.math.BigDecimal</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal</td>
<td><code>java.math.BigDecimal</code></td>
<td><code>java.math.BigDecimal</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>money</td>
<td><code>java.math.BigDecimal</code></td>
<td><code>java.math.BigDecimal</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smallmoney</td>
<td><code>java.math.BigDecimal</code></td>
<td><code>java.math.BigDecimal</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit</td>
<td><code>boolean</code></td>
<td><code>Boolean</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tinyint</td>
<td><code>byte</code></td>
<td><code>Integer</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smallint</td>
<td><code>short</code></td>
<td><code>Integer</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td><code>int</code></td>
<td><code>Integer</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>real</td>
<td><code>float</code></td>
<td><code>Float</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>float</td>
<td><code>double</code></td>
<td><code>Double</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double precision</td>
<td><code>double</code></td>
<td><code>Double</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binary</td>
<td><code>byte[]</code></td>
<td><code>byte[]</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>varbinary</td>
<td><code>byte[]</code></td>
<td><code>byte[]</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datetime</td>
<td><code>java.sql.Timestamp</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smalldatetime</td>
<td><code>java.sql.Timestamp</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you create a SQLJ function or stored procedure, you typically specify a Java method signature. You can also allow Adaptive Server to infer the Java method signature from the routine’s SQL signature according to standard JDBC datatype correspondence rules described earlier in this section and in Table 5-1.

Sybase recommends that you include the Java method signature as this practise ensures that all datatype translations are handled as specified.
You can allow Adaptive Server to infer the method signature for datatypes that are:

- Simply mappable
- ADT mappable
- Output mappable
- Result-set mappable

For example, if you want Adaptive Server to infer the method signature for `correct_states`, the `create procedure` statement is:

```sql
create procedure correct_states(old char(20),
    not_old char(20))
    modifies sql data
    language java parameter style java
    external name 'SQLJExamples.correctStates'
```

Adaptive Server infers a Java method signature of `java.lang.String` and `java.lang.String`. If you explicitly add the Java method signature, the `create procedure` statement looks like this:

```sql
create procedure correct_states(old char(20),
    not_old char(20))
    modifies sql data
    language java parameter style java
    external name 'SQLJExamples.correctStates(java.lang.String, java.lang.String)'
```

You must explicitly specify the Java method signature for datatypes that are object mappable. Otherwise, Adaptive Server infers the primitive, simply mappable datatype.

For example, the `SQLJExamples.job` method contains a parameter of type `int`. (See “Handling null argument values” on page 84.) When creating a function referencing that method, Adaptive Server infers a Java signature of `int`, and you need not specify it.

However, suppose the parameter of `SQLJExamples.job` was Java `Integer`, which is the object-mappable type. For example:

```java
public class SQLJExamples {
    public static String job(Integer jc)
        throws SQLException ...
}
```

Then, you must specify the Java method signature when you create a function that references it:

```sql
create function job_of(jc integer)
```
Returning result sets and method overloading

When you create a SQLJ stored procedure that returns result sets, you specify the maximum number of result sets that can be returned.

If you specify a Java method signature, Adaptive Server looks for the single method that matches the method name and signature. For example:

```sql
create procedure ranked_emps(region integer)
  dynamic result sets 1
  language java parameter style java
  external name 'SQLJExamples.orderedEmps
  (int, java.sql.ResultSet[])'
```

In this case, Adaptive Server resolves parameter types using normal Java overloading conventions.

Suppose, however, that you do not specify the Java method signature:

```sql
create procedure ranked_emps(region integer)
  dynamic result sets 1
  language java parameter style java
  external name 'SQLJExamples.orderedEmps'
```

If two methods exist, one with a signature of `int, RS[]`, the other with a signature of `int, RS[], RS[]`, Application Server cannot distinguish between the two methods and the procedure fails. If you allow Adaptive Server to infer the Java method signature when returning result sets, make sure that only one method satisfies the inferred conditions.

**Note**  The number of dynamic result sets specified only affects the maximum number of results that can be returned. It does not affect method overloading.

Ensuring signature validity

If an installed class has been modified, Adaptive Server checks to make sure that the method signature is valid when you invoke a SQLJ procedure or function that references that class. If the signature of a modified method is still valid, the execution of the SQLJ routine succeeds.
Using the command main method

In a Java client, you typically begin Java applications by running the Java Virtual Machine (VM) on the command main method of a class. The JDBCExamples class, for example, contains a main method. When you execute the class from the command line as in the following:

```
java JDBCExamples
```

it is the command main method that executes.

**Note** You cannot reference a Java main method in a SQLJ create function statement.

If you reference a Java main method in a SQLJ create procedure statement, the command main method must have the Java method signature `String[]` as in:

```java
public static void main(java.lang.String[]) {
...
}
```

If the Java method signature is specified in the create procedure statement, it must be specified as `(java.lang.String[])`. If the Java method signature is not specified, it is assumed to be `(java.lang.String[])`.

If the SQL procedure signature contains parameters, those parameters must be `char`, `unichar`, `varchar`, or `univarchar`. At runtime, they are passed as a Java array of `java.lang.String`.

Each argument you provide to the SQLJ procedure must be `char`, `unichar`, `varchar`, `univarchar`, or a literal string because it is passed to the main method as an element of the `java.lang.String` array. You cannot use the dynamic result sets clause when creating a main procedure.

**SQLJ and Sybase implementation: a comparison**

This section describes differences between SQLJ Part 1 standard specifications and the Sybase proprietary implementation for SQLJ stored procedures and functions.

Table 5-2 describes Adaptive Server enhancements to the SQLJ implementation.
Table 5-2: Sybase enhancements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>SQLJ standard</th>
<th>Sybase implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>create procedure command</td>
<td>Supports only Java methods that do not return values. The methods must have void return type.</td>
<td>Supports Java methods that allow an integer value return. The methods referenced in create procedure can have either void or integer return types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create procedure and create function commands</td>
<td>Supports only SQL datatypes in create procedure or create function parameter list.</td>
<td>Supports SQL datatypes and nonprimitive Java datatypes as abstract data types (ADTs).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLJ function and SQLJ procedure invocation</td>
<td>Does not support implicit SQL conversion to SQLJ datatypes.</td>
<td>Supports implicit SQL conversion to SQLJ datatypes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLJ functions</td>
<td>Does not allow SQLJ functions to run on remote servers.</td>
<td>Allows SQLJ functions to run on remote servers using Sybase OmniConnect capabilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop procedure and drop function commands</td>
<td>Requires complete command name: drop procedure or drop function.</td>
<td>Requires complete function name and abridged names: drop proc and drop func.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5-3 describes SQLJ standard features not included in the Sybase implementation.

Table 5-3: SQLJ features not supported

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQLJ category</th>
<th>SQLJ standard</th>
<th>Sybase implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>create function command</td>
<td>Allows users to specify the same SQL name for multiple SQLJ functions.</td>
<td>Requires unique names for all stored procedure and functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>utilities</td>
<td>Supports sqlj.install_jar, sqlj.replace_jar, sqlj.remove_jar, and similar utilities to install, replace, and remove JAR files.</td>
<td>Supports the installjava utility and the remove java Transact-SQL command to perform similar functions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5-4 describes the SQLJ standard features supported in part by the Sybase implementation.

Table 5-4: SQLJ features partially supported

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQLJ category</th>
<th>SQLJ standard</th>
<th>Sybase implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>create procedure and create function commands</td>
<td>Allows users to install different classes with the same name in the same database if they are in different JAR files.</td>
<td>Requires unique class names in the same database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 5-5 describes the SQLJ implementation-defined features in the Sybase implementation.

### Table 5-5: SQLJ features defined by the implementation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQLJ category</th>
<th>SQLJ standard</th>
<th>Sybase implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>create procedure and create function commands</td>
<td>Supports the key words no sql, contains sql, reads sql data, and modifies sql data to specify the SQL operations the Java method can perform.</td>
<td>Supports modifies sql data only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create procedure command</td>
<td>Supports java.sql.ResultSet and the SQL/OLB iterator declaration.</td>
<td>Supports java.sql.ResultSet only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop procedure and drop function commands</td>
<td>Supports the key word restrict, which requires the user to drop all SQL objects (tables, views, and routines) that invoke the procedure or function before dropping the procedure or function.</td>
<td>Does not support the restrict key word and functionality.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQLJ category</th>
<th>SQLJ standard</th>
<th>Sybase implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>create procedure and create function commands</td>
<td>Supports the deterministic</td>
<td>not deterministic keywords, which specify whether or not the procedure or function always returns the same values for the out and inout parameters and the function result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create procedure and create function commands</td>
<td>The validation of the mapping between the SQL signature and the Java method signature can be performed either when the create command is executed or when the procedure or function is invoked. The implementation defines when the validation is performed.</td>
<td>If the referenced class has been changed, performs all validations when the create command is executed, which enables faster execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create procedure and create function commands</td>
<td>Can specify the create procedure or create function commands within deployment descriptor files or as SQL DDL statements. The implementation defines which way (or ways) the commands are supported.</td>
<td>Supports create procedure and create function as SQL DDL statements outside of deployment descriptors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Invoking SQLJ routines**

When a Java method executes a SQL statement, any exception conditions are raised in the Java method as a Java exception of the Exception.SQLException subclass. The effect of the exception condition is defined by the implementation.

**Sybase implementation**

Follows the rules for Adaptive Server JDBC.

**Invoking SQLJ routines**

The implementation defines whether a Java method called using a SQL name executes with the privileges of the user who created the procedure or function or those of the invoker of the procedure or function.

**Sybase implementation**

SQLJ procedures and functions inherit the security features of SQL stored procedures and Java-SQL functions, respectively.

**drop procedure and drop function commands**

Can specify the drop procedure or drop function commands within deployment descriptor files or as SQL DDL statements. The implementation defines which way (or ways) the commands are supported.

**Sybase implementation**

Supports create procedure and create function as SQL DDL statements outside of deployment descriptors.

---

### SQLJExamples class

This section displays the `SQLJExamples` class used to illustrate SQLJ stored procedures and functions. They are also in `$SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/sample/JavaSql` (UNIX) or `%SYBASE%\Ase-12_5\sample\JavaSql` (Windows NT).

```java
import java.lang.*;
import java.sql.*;
import java.math.*;

static String _url = "jdbc:default:connection";
public class SQLExamples {

    public static int region(String s)
    throws SQLException {
        s = s.trim();
        if (s.equals("MN") || s.equals("VT") ||
            s.equals("NH") ) return 1;
        if (s.equals("FL") || s.equals("GA") ||
```
public static void correctStates
(String oldSpelling, String newSpelling)
throws SQLException {
    Connection conn = null;
    PreparedStatement pstmt = null;
    try {
        Class.forName
            ("sybase.asejdbc.ASEDriver");
        conn = DriverManager.getConnection(_url);
    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println(e.getMessage() +
              ":error in connection");
    }
    try {
        pstmt = conn.prepareStatement
            ("UPDATE sales_emps SET state = ?
             WHERE state = ?");
        pstmt.setString(1, newSpelling);
        pstmt.setString(2, oldSpelling);
        pstmt.executeUpdate();
    } catch (SQLException e) {
        System.err.println("SQLException: " +
                          e.getErrorCode() + e.getMessage());
    }
}

public static String job(int jc)
throws SQLException {
    if (jc==1) return "Admin";
    else if (jc==2) return "Sales";
    else if (jc==3) return "Clerk";
    else return "unknown jobcode";
}

public static String job(int jc)
throws SQLException {
    if (jc==1) return "Admin";
    else if (jc==2) return "Sales";
else if (jc==3) return "Clerk";
else return "unknown jobcode";
}

public static void bestTwoEmps(String[] n1,
    String[] id1, int[] r1,
    BigDecimal[] s1, String[] n2,
    String[] id2, int[] r2, BigDecimal[] s2,
    int regionParm) throws SQLException {

    n1[0] = "*****";
    id1[0] = "";
    r1[0] = 0;
    s1[0] = new BigDecimal(0);
    n2[0] = "*****";
    id2[0] = "";
    r2[0] = 0;
    s2[0] = new BigDecimal(0);

    try {
        Connection conn = DriverManager.getConnection
            ("jdbc:default:connection");
        java.sql.PreparedStatement stmt =
            conn.prepareStatement("SELECT name, id,"
                + "region_of(state) as region, sales FROM"
                + "sales_emps WHERE"
                + "region_of(state)>? AND"
                + "sales IS NOT NULL ORDER BY sales DESC");
        stmt.setInteger(1, regionParm);
        ResultSet r = stmt.executeQuery();
        if(r.next()) {
            n1[0] = r.getString("name");
            id1[0] = r.getString("id");
            r1[0] = r.getInt("region");
            s1[0] = r.getBigDecimal("sales");
        }
        else return;

        if(r.next()) {
            n2[0] = r.getString("name");
            id2[0] = r.getString("id");
            r2[0] = r.getInt("region");
            s2[0] = r.getBigDecimal("sales");
        }
        else return;
    }
    catch(SQLException e) {
        // Handle exception
    }
}
catch (SQLException e) {
    System.err.println("SQLException: " +
        e.getErrorCode() + e.getMessage());
}

public static void orderedEmps
    (int regionParm, ResultSet[] rs) throws
    SQLException {

    Connection conn = null;
    PreparedStatement pstmt = null;

    try {
        Class.forName
            ("sybase.asejdbc.ASEDriver");
        Connection conn =
            DriverManager.getConnection
            ("jdbc:default:connection");
    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println(e.getMessage()
            + ":error in connection");
    }

    try {
        java.sql.PreparedStatement
            stmt = conn.prepareStatement
            ("SELECT name, region_of(state)
                as region, sales FROM sales_emps
                WHERE region_of(state) > ? AND
                "sales IS NOT NULL"
                "ORDER BY sales DESC");
        stmt.setInt(1, regionParm);
        rs[0] = stmt.executeQuery();
        return;
    } catch (SQLException e) {
        System.err.println("SQLException:
            + e.getErrorCode() + e.getMessage()});

    return;
}

Introduction to XML in the Database

This chapter provides an overview of the eXtensible Markup Language (XML), and methods for storing XML documents in Adaptive Server and generating them from SQL data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An overview of XML</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other XML topics are described in these chapters:

- Chapter 7, “Selecting Data with XQL,” describes how to select raw data from Adaptive Server using the XQL language and displaying it as an XML document.
- Chapter 8, “Specialized XML Processing,” describes the OrderXML class, which is designed for an example application that uses XML documents for customer order data, and is written specifically to process XML documents for order data.
- Chapter 9, “XML for SQL Result Sets,” describes the ResultSetXML class, which allows you to generate an XML document representing a SQL result set, and to access and update such an XML document.

Introduction

Like Hypertext Markup Language (HTML), XML is a markup language and a subset of Standardized General Markup Language (SGML). XML, however, is more complete and disciplined, and it allows you to define your own application-oriented markup tags. These properties make XML particularly suitable for data interchange.
You can generate XML-formatted documents from data stored in Adaptive Server and, conversely, store XML documents and data extracted from them in Adaptive Server. You can also use Adaptive Server to search XML documents stored on the Web.

Adaptive Server uses the XML Query Language (XQL) to search XML documents. XQL is a path-based query language that searches the XML documents using the XML structure.

Many of the XML tools needed to generate and process XML documents are written in Java. Java in Adaptive Server provides a good base for XML-SQL applications using both general and application-specific tools.

The XQL processor is a Java facility that is included with the Adaptive Server. It allows you to query and access XML data stored in Adaptive Server, and to display the result set as XML documents. See Chapter 7, “Selecting Data with XQL.”

Source code and javadoc

Adaptive Server includes the Java source code for the XMLResultSet and OrderXML classes. These classes provide an introduction for coding Java classes to process XML. The Java source code is in:

- $SYBASE/ASE-12_5/sample/JavaSql (UNIX)
- %SYBASE%Ase-12_5sample\JavaSql (Windows NT)

These directories also contain javadoc-generated HTML pages containing specifications for the referenced packages, classes, and methods.

References

This chapter presents an overview of XML. For detailed information, refer to these Web documents:

- World Wide Web Consortium (W3C), at http://www.w3.org
- W3C, Document Object Model (DOM), at http://www.w3.org/DOM/
- W3C, Extensible Markup Language (XML), at http://www.w3.org/XML/
- W3C, Extensible Stylesheet Language (XSL), at http://www.w3.org/TR/WD-xsl/
An overview of XML

XML is a markup language and subset of SGML. It was created to provide functionality that goes beyond that of HTML for Web publishing and distributed document processing.

XML is less complex than SGML, but more complex and flexible than HTML. Although XML and HTML can usually be read by the same browsers and processors, XML has characteristics that make it better able to share documents:

- XML documents possess a strict phrase structure that makes it easy to find and access data. For example, opening tags of all elements must have both an opening tag and a corresponding closing tag, for example, `<p> A paragraph. </p>`.
- XML lets you develop and use tags that distinguish different types of data, for example, customer numbers or item numbers.
- XML lets you create an application-specific document type, which makes it possible to distinguish one kind of document from another.
- XML documents allow different displays of the XML data. XML documents, like HTML documents, contain only markup and content; they do not contain formatting instructions. Formatting instructions are normally provided on the client using eXtensible Style Language (XSL) specifications.

You can store XML documents in Adaptive Server as:

- XML in a field of a Java object
- XML in a text or image column
- XML in a char or varchar column
- Parsed XML in an image column

A sample XML document

The sample Order document is designed for a purchase order application. Customers submit orders, which are identified by a date and a customer ID. Each order item has an item ID, an item name, a quantity, and a unit designation.

It might display on screen like this:
ORDER
Date: July 4, 1999
Customer ID: 123
Customer Name: Acme Alpha

Items:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item ID</th>
<th>Item Name</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>987</td>
<td>Coupler</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Connector</td>
<td>3 dozen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579</td>
<td>Clasp</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following is one representation of this data in XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Order>
  <Date>1999/07/04</Date>
  <CustomerId>123</CustomerId>
  <CustomerName>Acme Alpha</CustomerName>
  <Item>
    <ItemId>987</ItemId>
    <ItemName>Coupler</ItemName>
    <Quantity>5</Quantity>
  </Item>
  <Item>
    <ItemId>654</ItemId>
    <ItemName>Connector</ItemName>
    <Quantity unit="12">3</Quantity>
  </Item>
  <Item>
    <ItemId>579</ItemId>
    <ItemName>Clasp</ItemName>
    <Quantity>1</Quantity>
  </Item>
</Order>
```

The XML document has two unique characteristics:

- The XML document does not indicate type, style, or color for specifying item display.
- The markup tags are strictly nested. Each opening tag `<tag>` has a corresponding closing `</tag>`.

The XML document for the order data consists of:

An overview of XML

ORDER
Date: July 4, 1999
Customer ID: 123
Customer Name: Acme Alpha

Items:
The XML declaration, `<?xml version="1.0"?>`, identifying “Order” as an XML document.

XML represents documents as character data. In each document, you specify the character encoding (character set), either explicitly or implicitly. To explicitly specify the character set, include it in the XML declaration. For example:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1"?>
```

If you do not include the character set in the XML declaration, the default, UTF8, is used.

**Note** When the default character sets of the client and server differ, Adaptive Server bypasses normal character-set translations so that the declared character set continues to match the actual character set. See “Character sets and XML data” on page 118.

- User-created element tags, such as `<Order>…</Order>`, `<CustomerId>…</CustomerId>`, `<Item>…</Item>`. Text data, such as “Acme Alpha,” “Coupler,” and “579.”
- Attributes embedded in element tags, such as `<Quantity unit = "12">`. This embedding allows you to customize elements.

If your document contains these components, and the element tags are strictly nested, it is called a **well-formed XML document**. In the example above, element tags describe the data they contain, and the document contains no formatting instructions.

Here is another example of an XML document:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Info>
  <OneTag>1999/07/04</OneTag>
  <AnotherTag>123</AnotherTag>
  <LastTag>Acme Alpha</LastTag>
  <Thing>
    <ThingId>987</ThingId>
    <ThingName>Coupler</ThingName>
    <Amount>5</Amount>
    <Thing/>
  <Thing>
    <ThingId>654</ThingId>
    <ThingName>Connector</ThingName>
</Info>
```
This example, called “Info,” is also a well-formed document and has the same structure and data as the XML Order document. However, it would not be recognized by a processor designed for Order documents because Info uses a different document type definition (DTD). For more information about DTDs, see “XML document types” on page 116).

**HTML display of Order data**

Consider a purchase order application. Customers submit orders, which are identified by a Date and the CustomerID, and which list one or more items, each of which has an ItemID, ItemName, Quantity, and units.

The data for such an order might be displayed on a screen as follows:

ORDER
Date: July 4, 1999
Customer ID: 123
Customer Name: Acme Alpha
Items:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item ID</th>
<th>Item Name</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>987</td>
<td>Coupler</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Connector</td>
<td>3 dozen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579</td>
<td>Clasp</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This data indicates that the customer named “Acme Alpha,” whose Customer ID is “123”, submitted an order on 1999/07/04 for couplers, connectors, and clasps.

The HTML text for this display of order data is as follows:

```
<html>
<body>
<p>ORDER
```
This HTML text has certain limitations:

- It contains both data and formatting specifications.
  - The data is the Customer ID, and the various Customer Name, Item Names, and Quantities.
  - The formatting specifications are the indications for type style (\textit{...}), color (\texttt{bcolor=white}), and layout (\texttt{table}...), and also the supplementary field names, such as “Customer Name”, etc.

- The structure of HTML documents is not well suited for extracting data. Some elements, such as tables, require strictly bracketed opening and closing tags, but other elements, such as paragraph tags (\texttt{<p>}), have optional closing tags.

Some elements, such as paragraph tags (\texttt{<p>}) are used for many sorts of data, so it is difficult to distinguish between a “123” that is a Customer ID and a “123” that is an Item ID, without specialized inference from surrounding field names.
This merging of data and formatting, and the lack of strict phrase structure, makes it difficult to adapt HTML documents to different presentation styles, and makes it difficult to use HTML documents for data interchange and storage. XML is similar to HTML, but includes restrictions and extensions that address these drawbacks.

**XML document types**

A document type definition (DTD) defines the structure of a class of XML documents, making it possible to distinguish between classes. A DTD is a list of element and attribute definitions unique to a class. Once you have set up a DTD, you can reference that DTD in another document, or embed it in the current XML document.

The DTD for XML Order documents, discussed in “A sample XML document” looks like this:

```
<!ELEMENT Order (Date, CustomerId, CustomerName, Item+)>
<!ELEMENT Date (#PCDATA)>  
<!ELEMENT CustomerId (#PCDATA)>  
<!ELEMENT CustomerName (#PCDATA)>  
<!ELEMENT Item (ItemId, ItemName, Quantity)>  
<!ELEMENT ItemId (#PCDATA)>  
<!ELEMENT ItemName (#PCDATA)>  
<!ELEMENT Quantity (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST Quantity units CDATA #IMPLIED>
```

Read line by line, this DTD specifies that:

- An order must consist of a date, a customer ID, a customer name, and one or more items. The plus sign, “+”, indicates one or more items. Items signaled by a plus sign are required. A question mark in the same place indicates an optional element. An asterisk in the element indicates that an element can occur zero or more times. (For example, if the word “Item*” in the first line above were starred, there could be no items in the order, or any number of items.)

- Elements defined by “(#PCDATA)” are character text.

- The “<ATTLIST...>” definition in the last line specifies that quantity elements have a “units” attribute; “#IMPLIED”, at the end of the last line, indicates that the “units” attribute is optional.

The character text of XML documents is not constrained. For example, there is no way to specify that the text of a quantity element should be numeric, and thus the following display of data would be valid:
Restrictions on the text of elements must be handled by the applications that process XML data.

An XML's DTD must follow the <xml version="1.0"/> instruction. You can either include the DTD within your XML document, or you can reference an external DTD.

- To reference a DTD externally, use something similar to:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<!DOCTYPE Order SYSTEM "Order.dtd">
<Order>
... 
</Order>
```

- Here’s how an embedded DTD might look:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<!DOCTYPE Order [ 
<!ELEMENT Order (Date, CustomerId, CustomerName, Item+)> 
<!ELEMENT Date (#PCDATA)> 
<!ELEMENT CustomerId (#PCDATA)> 
<!ELEMENT CustomerName (#PCDATA)> 
<!ELEMENT Item (ItemId, ItemName, Quantity)> 
<!ELEMENT ItemId (#PCDATA)> 
<!ELEMENT ItemName (#PCDATA)> 
<!ELEMENT Quantity (#PCDATA)> 
<!ATTLIST Item Quantity units CDATA #IMPLIED> 
]> 
</Order>
<Date>1999/07/04</Date> 
<CustomerId>123</CustomerId> 
<CustomerName>Acme Alpha</CustomerName> 
<Item> 
... 
</Item> 
</Order>
```

DTDs are not required for XML documents. However, a valid XML document has a DTD and conforms to that DTD.
XSL: formatting XML information

You can use XSL to format XML documents. XSL specifications (style sheets) consist of a set of rules that define the transformation of an XML document into either an HTML document or a different XML document:

- XSL specifications that transform an XML document into HTML can specify normal HTML formatting details in the output HTML.
- XSL specifications that transform an XML document into another XML document can map the input XML document to an output XML document with different element names and phrase structure.

You can create your own style sheets to display particular classes for particular applications. XSL is normally used with presentation applications rather than with applications for data interchange or storage.

Character sets and XML data

If the declared character sets of your client and server differ, you must be careful when declaring the character set of your XML documents.

Every XML document has a character-set value. If that encoding is not declared in the XML declaration, the default value of UTF8 is assumed. The XML processor, when parsing the XML data, reads this value and handles the data accordingly. When the default character set of the client and server differ, Adaptive Server bypasses normal character-set conversions to ensure that the declared character set and the actual character set remain the same.

- If you introduce an XML document into the database by providing the complete text in the values clause of an `insert` statement, Adaptive Server translates the entire SQL statement into the server’s character set before processing the insertion. This is the way Adaptive Server normally translates character text, and you must make sure that the declared character set of the XML document matches that of the server.
- If you introduce an XML document into the database using `writetext` or Open Client CT-Library or Open Client DB-Library programs, Adaptive Server recognizes the XML document from the XML declaration and does not translate the character set to that of the server.
- If you read an XML document from the database, Adaptive Server does not translate the character set of the data to that of the client, since doing so might compromise the integrity of the XML document.
XML parsers

You can analyze XML documents and extract their data using SQL character-string operations, such as substring, charindex, and patindex. However, it is more efficient to use Java in SQL, and to use tools written in Java, such as XML parsers.

XML parsers can:

- Check that a document is well-formed and valid.
- Handle character-set issues.
- Generate a Java representation of a document’s parse tree.
- Build or modify a document’s parse tree.
- Generate a document’s text from its parse tree.

Many XML parsers are available with a free license or are in the public domain. They normally implement two standard interfaces: the Simple API for XML (SAX) and the Document Object Model (DOM).

- **SAX** is an interface for parsing. It specifies input sources, character sets, and routines to handle external references. While parsing, it generates events so that user routines can process the document incrementally, and it returns a DOM object that is the parse tree of the document.

- **DOM** is an interface for the parse tree of an XML document. It provides facilities for stepping through and assembling a parse tree.

Applications that use the SAX and DOM interfaces are portable across XML parsers.
An overview of XML
CHAPTER 7

Selecting Data with XQL

This chapter describes how you use XQL to select raw data from Adaptive Server, using the XQL language and display the results as an XML document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessing the XML parser</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the CLASSPATH environment variable</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing XQL in Adaptive Server</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other usages of the XQL package</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XQL methods</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: isql displays only the first 50 characters of a result set that is derived from XML data. However, the examples in this chapter display the entire result set for purposes of illustration. To see the entire result set for any of the examples, use com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver to run the query. See “Other usages of the XQL package” on page 130. You can also use the JDBC client, which helps you to store the result as a java.lang.String.

Adaptive Server features a query engine written in Java, which you can either install in the server, or run outside the server. Running it outside the server is like running any Java program on the command line.

This chapter first addresses running the query engine as a standalone program, outside Adaptive Server. See “Installing XQL in Adaptive Server” on page 122 for instructions on running the query engine inside Adaptive Server.

Accessing the XML parser

Whether you install your query engine as a standalone program or inside Adaptive Server, you must first access the XML parser. Sybase recommends the xerces.jar (vs.1.3.1) parser, available at
Setting the CLASSPATH environment variable

- \$SYBASE/ASE-12_5/lib/xerces.jar (UNIX)
- \%SYBASE\%\ASE-12_5\lib/xerces.jar (Windows NT)

You can download the parser from:
You can also use any parser that is compliant with SAX 2.0.

Setting the CLASSPATH environment variable

To create a standalone program outside Adaptive Server, you must set your CLASSPATH environment variable to include the directories that contain xerces.jar and xml.zip. For UNIX, enter:

```
setenv CLASSPATH $SYBASE/ASE-12_5/lib/xerces.jar
$SYBASE/ASE-12_5/lib/xml.zip
```

For Windows NT, enter:

```
set CLASSPATH = D:\%SYBASE%\ASE-12_5\lib\xerces.jar
D:\%SYBASE%\ASE-12_5\lib\xml.zip
```

Installing XQL in Adaptive Server

This section assumes you have already enabled Java in Adaptive Server. For information, see Chapter 2, “Preparing for and Maintaining Java in the Database.”

installjava copies a JAR file into Adaptive Server and makes the Java classes in that JAR file available for use in the current database. The syntax is:

```
installjava
-f file_name
[-new | -update ]
...
```

Where:

- `file_name` is the name of the JAR file you are installing in the server.
- `new` informs the server this is a new file.
update informs the server you are updating an existing JAR file.

For more information about installjava, see the Utility Guide.

To add support for XML in Adaptive Server, you must install the xml.zip and xerces.jar files. These files are located in the directories $SYBASE/ASE-12_5/lib/xml.zip and $SYBASE/ASE-12_5/lib/xerces.jar

For example, to install xml.zip, enter:

```bash
installjava -Usa -P -S server_name -f $SYBASE/ASE-12_5/lib/xml.zip
```

To install xerces.jar, enter:

```bash
installjava -Usa -P -S server_name -f $SYBASE/ASE-12_5/lib/xerces.jar
```

**Note** To install xerces.jar in a database, you must increase the size of tempdb by 10MB.

---

**Converting a raw XML document to a parsed version**

Use the parse() method to convert and parse a raw text or image XML document and store the result. Use the alter table command to convert the raw XML document. For example:

```sql
alter table XMLTEXT add xmldoc IMAGE null
update XMLTEXT
set xmldoc = com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.query.parse(xmlcol)
```

This example converts the xmlcol column of the XMLTEXT table to parsed data and stores it in the xmldoc column.

**Inserting XML documents**

Use the parse() method to insert an XML document, which takes the XML document as the argument and returns sybase.aseutils.SybXmlStream.
Adaptive Server has an implicit mapping between image or text data and InputStream. You can pass image or text columns to parse() without doing any casting. The parse() UDF parses the document and returns sybase.ase.SybXmlStream, which Adaptive Server uses to write the data to the image column. Adaptive Server writes this data to image columns only, not to text columns. The following is an insert statement; where XMLDAT is an image column:

```java
insert XMLDAT
values (...,
com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.parse("<xmldoc></xmldoc>", ..))
```

### Updating XML documents

To update a document, delete the original data and then insert the new data. The number of updates to a document or portion of a document are infrequent compared to the number of reads. An update is similar to:

```java
update XMLDAT
set xmldoc =
com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.parse("<xmldoc></xmldoc>")
```

### Deleting XML documents

Deleting an XML document is similar to deleting any text column. For example, to delete a table named XMLDAT, enter:

```sql
delete XMLDAT
```

### Memory requirements for running the query engine inside Adaptive Server

Depending on the size of the XML data you want to select and present as an XQL document, you may need to increase memory. For a typical XML document of size 2K, Sybase recommends that you set the configuration parameters in Java Services to the values shown in Table 7-1. For more information on configuration parameters, see the *Sybase Adaptive Server System Administration Guide*. 
Using XQL

XML Query Language (XQL) has been designed as a general-purpose query language for XML. XQL is a path-based query language for addressing and filtering the elements and text of XML documents, and is a natural extension to XSL syntax. XQL provides a concise, understandable notation for pointing to specific elements and for searching for nodes with particular characteristics. XQL navigation is through elements in the XML tree.

**Note** SQL and XQL are independent languages. The examples presented here apply to XQL only.

The most common XQL operators include:

- **Child operator, /*** – indicates hierarchy. The following example returns `<book>` elements that are children of `<bookstore>` elements from the `xmlcol` column of the `xmlimage` table:

  ```
  select 
  com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.query("/bookstore/book", 
  xmlcol)
  from xmlimage

  <xql_result>
  <book style=autobiography>
  <title>S
  ```

- **Descendant operator, //** – indicates that the query searches through any number of intervening levels. That is, a search using the descendant operator finds an occurrence of an element at any level of the XML structure. The following query finds all the instances of `<emph>` elements that occur in an `<excerpt>` element:

  ```
  select com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.query
  ("/bookstore/book/excerpt//emph",xmlcol)
  from xmlimage
  ```

---

### Table 7-1: Java Services memory parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Reset value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enable java</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size of process object heap</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size of shared class heap</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size of global fixed heap</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Installing XQL in Adaptive Server**

• Equals operator, `=` – specifies the content of an element or the value of an attribute. The following query finds all examples where “last-name = Bob”:

```sql
select com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.query
    ("/bookstore/book/author[last-name='Bob']", xmlcol)
from xmlimage

<xql_result>
  <author>
    <first-name>Joe</first-name>
    <last-name>Bob</last-name>
    <award>Trenton Literary Review Honorable Mention</award>
  </author>
  <author>
    <first-name>Mary</first-name>
    <last-name>Bob</last-name>
    <publication>Selected Short Stories of Mary</publication>
  </author>
  <author>
    <first-name>Toni</first-name>
    <last-name>Bob</last-name>
    <degree from=Trenton U>B.A.</degree>
    <degree from=Harvard>Ph.D.</degree>
    <award>Pulizer</award>
    <publication>Still in Trenton</publication>
    <publication>Trenton Forever</publication>
  </author>
</xql_result>
```

• Filter operator, `[]` – filters the set of nodes to its left, based on the conditions inside the brackets. This example finds any occurrences of authors whose first name is Mary that are listed in a book element:

```sql
select com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.query
    ("/bookstore/book[author/first-name = 'Mary']", xmlcol)
from xmlimage

<xql_result>
  <book style=textbook>
    <title>History of Trenton</title>
    <author>
      <first-name>Mary</first-name>
      <last-name>Bob</last-name>
      <publication>Selected Short Stories of
Subscript operator, \([\text{index}_\text{ordinal}]\) – finds a specific instance of an element. This example finds the second book listed in the XML document. Remember that XQL is zero-based, so it begins numbering at 0:

```java
select com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.query("/bookstore/book[1]", xmlcol)
from xmlimage
Query returned true and the result is
<xql_result>
  <book style=textbook>
    <title>History of Trenton</title>
    <author>
      <first-name>Mary</first-name>
      <last-name>Bob</last-name>
    </author>
    <price>55</price>
  </book>
</xql_result>
```

Boolean expressions – you can use Boolean expressions within filter operators. For example, this query returns all \(<\text{author}>\) elements that contain at least one \(<\text{degree}>\) and one \(<\text{award}>\):

```java
select com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.query
  ("/bookstore/book/author[degree and award]", xmlcol)
from xmlimage
<xql_result>
  <author>
    <first-name>Toni</first-name>
    <last-name>Bob</last-name>
    <degree from=Trenton U>B.A.</degree>
    <degree from=Harvard>Ph.D.</degree>
    <award>Pulizer</award>
    <publication>Still in Trenton</publication>
    <publication>Trenton Forever</publication>
  </author>
</xql_result>
```

**Query structures that affect performance**

This section describes examples that use the XML query engine in different ways.
The placement of the where clause in a query affects processing. For example, this query selects all the books whose author's first name is Mary:

```sql
select com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.query
  ("/bookstore/book[author/first-name = 'Mary'"], xmlcol)
from XMLDAT
where
  com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.query("/bookstore/book[author/first-name = 'Mary'"], xmlcol) !=
  convert(com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql, null)>>EmptyResult
```

This query executes twice and may be slow for large documents. Thus, you can save the result set in an object while executing the query in the where clause and then restore the result in the select clause.

Or, you can write a class like HoldString, that concatenates the results obtained from every invocation of `com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.query()`, for each XML document in each row:

```sql
declare @result HoldString
select @result = new HoldString()
select @result>>get()
from XMLDAT
where
  @result>>put(com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.query
    ("/bookstore/book[author/first-name = 'Mary'"], xmlcol)) !=
  convert(com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql, null)>>EmptyResult
```
Chapter 7    Selecting Data with XQL

Sybase advises that you do not store the result set in the where clause. The query does not always execute the where clause, so trying to retrieve its result in the select clause may generate an erroneous result set. HoldString is an example class.

Because Adaptive Server stores each document in a column of a given row, when the query scans a set of rows in the where clause, more than one row may satisfy the search criteria. If this occurs, the query returns a separate XML result document for each qualified row. For example, if you create the following table:

```java
create table XMLTAB ( xmlcol image)
insert XMLTAB values
    ( com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.parse('<xml><A><B><C>c</C></B></A></xml>));
insert XMLTAB values
    ( com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.parse('<xml><D><E><C>c</C></E></D></xml>));
```

Then execute this query:

```java
select com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.query("//C", xmlcol)
from XMLTAB
```

You would expect to get the following result set:

```xml
<xql_result>
    <C>c</C>
</xql_result>

<xql_result>
    <C>c</C>
</xql_result>
```

Instead, the result set returns the same row twice, once from the select clause and once from the where clause:

```xml
<xql_result>
    <C>c</C>
</xql_result>

<xql_result>
    <C>c</C>
</xql_result>

<xql_result>
    <C>c</C>
</xql_result>

<xql_result>
    <C>c</C>
</xql_result>
```
Other usages of the XQL package

Note Sybase does not support these usages of the XQL package. These usages require JDK 1.2 or higher.

You can query XML documents from the command line, using the standalone application `com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver`.

You can use Java package methods provided in `com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql` to query XML documents in Java applications. You can also use these Java package methods to query XML documents in Adaptive Server 12.5, using the Java VM feature.

`com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver` can parse and query only XML documents stored as files on your local system. You cannot use `com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver` to parse or query XML documents stored in a database or over the network.

`com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver` can be useful for developing XQL scripts and learning XQL. However, Sybase recommends that you use `com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver` only as a standalone program, and not as part of another Java application, because `com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver` includes a `main()` method. A Java program can only include one `main()` method, and if you include `com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver` in another Java program that includes `main()`, the application attempts to implement both `main()` methods, which causes an error in Java.

Sybase recommends that applications use the `com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql` class to interface with the XML query engine. The methods of this class are specified in the section “Methods in com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql” on page 136.

com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver syntax

The syntax for `com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver` is:

```
java com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver
-qstring XQL_query
-validate true | false
-infile string
-outfile string
-help
-saxparser string
```

Where:
qstring specifies the XQL query you are running.
validate checks the validity of the XML documents.
infile is the XML document you are querying.
outfile is the operating system file where you are storing the parsed XML document.
help displays the com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver syntax.
saxparser specifies the name of a CLASSPATH parser that is compliant with SAX 2.0.

For information about XQL, see “Using XQL” on page 125.

Sample queries

This query selects all the book titles from bookstore.xml:

```java
java com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver -qstring "/bookstore/book/title"
   -infile bookstore.xml
Query returned true and the result is

<title>Seven Years in Trenton</title>
<title>History of Trenton</title>
<title>Trenton Today, Trenton Tomorrow</title>
</xql_result>
```

This example lists all the author’s first names from bookstore.xml. XQL uses a zero-based numbering system; that is, “0” specifies the first occurrence of an element in a file.

```java
java com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver
   -qstring "/bookstore/book/author/first-name[0]"
   -infile bookstore.xml
Query returned true and the result is

<first-name>Joe</first-name>
<first-name>Mary</first-name>
<first-name>Toni</first-name>
</xql_result>
```

The following example lists all the authors in bookstore.xml whose last name is “Bob”: 
Other usages of the XQL package

java com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver
   -qstring "/bookstore/book/author[last-name='Bob']"
   -infile bookstore.xml
Query returned true and the result is
<xql_result>
   <author>
      <first-name>Joe</first-name>
      <last-name>Bob</last-name>
      <award>Trenton Literary Review Honorable Mention</award>
   </author>
   <author>
      <first-name>Mary</first-name>
      <last-name>Bob</last-name>
      <publication>Selected Short Stories of
      <first-name>Mary</first-name>
      <last-name>Bob</last-name></publication>
   </author>
   <author>
      <first-name>Toni</first-name>
      <last-name>Bob</last-name>
      <degree from=Trenton U>B.A.</degree>
      <degree from=Harvard>Ph.D.</degree>
      <award>Pulizer</award>
      <publication>Still in Trenton</publication>
      <publication>Trenton Forever</publication>
   </author>
</xql_result>

Validating your document

The valid option invokes a parser that makes sure the XML document you are querying conforms to its DTD. Your standalone XML document must have a valid DTD before you run the validate option.

For example, this command makes sure the bookstore.xml document conforms to its DTD:

java com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver -qstring "/bookstore" -validate
   -infile bookstore.xml
Using XQL to develop standalone applications

You can use XQL to develop standalone applications, JDBC clients, JavaBeans, and EJBs to process XML data. The query() and parse() methods in com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql enable you to query and parse XML documents. Because you can write standalone applications, you do not have to depend on Adaptive Server to supply the result set. Instead, you can query XML documents stored as operating system files or stored out on the Web.

Example standalone application

The following example uses the FileInputStream() query to read bookstore.xml, and the URL() method to read a Web page named bookstore.xml which contains information about all the books in the bookstore:

```java
String result;
FileInputStream XmlFile = new FileInputStream("bookstore.xml");
if ((result =
    Xql.query("/bookstore/book/author/first-name", XmlFile))
!= Xql.EmptyResult )
{
    System.out.println(result);
}else{
    System.out.println("Query returned false\n");
}

URL _url = new URL("http://mybookstore/bookstore.xml");
if ((result =
    Xql.query("/bookstore/book/author/first-name",url.openStream()))
!= Xql.EmptyResult )
{
    System.out.println(result);
}else{
    System.out.println("Query returned false\n");
}
```

Example JDBC client

The following code fragment uses the Xql.query method to query the xmlcol column in the XMLTEXT file:

```java
String selectQuery = "select xmlcol from XMLTEXT";
Statement stmt = _con.createStatement();
ResultSet rs = (SybResultSet)stmt.executeQuery(selectQuery);
```
Other usages of the XQL package

String result;

InputStream is = null;
while ((rs != null) && (rs.next()))
{
    is = rs.getAsciiStream(1);
    result = Xql.query("/bookstore/book/author", is);
}

the following example assumes that the parsed XML data is stored in an image column of the XMLDOC table. Although this application fetches an image column as a binary stream, it does not parse this during the query because it identifies the content of this binary stream as a parsed XML document. Instead, the application creates a SybXmlStream instance from it and then executes the query. All this is done using the Xql.query() method, and does not require any input from the user.

String selectQuery = "select xmlcol from XMLDOC";
Statement stmt = _con.createStatement();
ResultSet rs = (SybResultSet)stmt.executeQuery(selectQuery);
InputStream is = null;
String result
while ((rs != null) && (rs.next()))
{
    is = rs.getBinaryStream(1);
    result = Xql.query("/bookstore/book/author/first-name", is));
}

Example EJB example

You can write EJB code fragments that serve as query engines on an EJB server.

The code fragment below includes an EJB called XmlBean. XmlBean includes the query() method, which allows you to query any XML document on the Web. In this component, query() first creates an XmlDocument object, then queries the document.

The remote interface looks like:

public interface XmlBean extends javax.ejb.EJBObject
{
    /**
     * XQL Method
     */
}
public String XQL(String query, URL location) throws java.rmi.RemoteException;

The Bean implementation looks like:

public class XmlBean extends java.lang.Object implements javax.ejb.SessionBean {
    ....

    /***
     * XQL Method
     */
    public String XQL(String query, java.net.URL location) throws java.rmi.RemoteException {
        try {
            String result;
            if((result = Xql.query(query, location.openStream())) != Xql.EmptyResult) {
                return (result);
            } else {
                return (null);
            }
        } catch (Exception e) {
            throw new java.rmi.RemoteException(e.getMessage());
        }
    }
    ....
}

And the client code looks like:

Context ctx = getInitialContext();
// make the instance of the class in Jaguar
XmlBeanHome -beanHome = (XmlBeanHome)ctx.lookup("XmlBean");
 XmlBean = (XmlBean)_beanHome.create();
URL u = new URL("http://mywebsite/bookstore.xml");
String res= xmlBean.XQL("/bookstore/book/author/first-name",u);
XQL methods

The XQL methods that Sybase supports and provides with Adaptive Server follow. For more information on these methods see the Web sites in the Reference section of Chapter 6, “Introduction to XML in the Database”.

- attribute
- comment
- element
- id
- node
- pi
- textNode
- textName
- text
- value

Methods in com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql

The following methods are specific to com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql.

parse(String xmlDoc)

Description

Takes a Java string as an argument and returns SybXmlStream. You can use this to query a document using XQL.

Syntax

parse(String xml_document)

Where:

- String is a Java string.
- xml_document is the XML document where the string is located.

Examples

The following example:
SybXmlStream xmlStream = Xql.parse("<xml>..</xml>");

Returns SybXmlStream.

Usage

The parser does not:

- Validate the document if a DTD is provided.
- Parse any external DTDs
- Perform any external links (for example, XLinks)
- Navigate through IDREFs

### parse(InputStream xml_document, boolean validate)

**Description**

Takes an InputStream and a boolean flag as arguments. The flag indicates that the parser should validate the document according to a specified DTD. Returns SybXmlStream. You can use this to query a document using XQL.

**Syntax**

```
parse(InputStream xml_document, boolean validate)
```

Where:

- `InputStream` is an input stream.
- `xml_document` is the XML document where the input stream originates.

**Examples**

The following example

```
SybXmlStream is = Xql.parse(new FileInputStream("file.xml"), true);
```

Returns SybXmlStream.

**Usage**

- A true value in the flag indicates that the parser should validate the document according to the specified DTD.
- A false value in the flag indicates that the parser does not validate the document according to the specified DTD.
- The parser does not:
  - Parse any external DTDs
  - Perform any external links (for example, XLinks)
  - Navigate through IDREFs

137
**query(String query, String xmlDoc)**

**Description**
Queries an XML document. Uses the XML document as the input argument.

**Syntax**
```java
query(String query, String xmlDoc)
```

Where:
- `String query` is the string you are searching for.
- `String xmlDoc` is the XML document you are querying.

**Examples**
The following returns the result as a Java string:
```java
String result = Xql.query("/bookstore/book/author", "<xml>...</xml>");
```

**Usage**
Returns a Java string.

---

**query(String query, InputStream xmlDoc)**

**Description**
Queries an XML document using an input stream as the second argument.

**Syntax**
```java
query(String query, InputStream xmlDoc)
```

Where:
- `String query` is the string you are searching for.
- `InputStream xmlDoc` is the XML document you are querying.

**Examples**
This example queries the bookstore for authors listed in `bookstore.Xql`.
```java
FileInputStream xmlStream = new FileInputStream("doc.xml");
String result = Xql.query("/bookstore/book/author", xmlStream);
```

The following example queries an XML document on the Web using a URL as the search argument:
```java
URL xmlURL = new URL("http://mywebsite/doc.xml");
String result = Xql.query("/bookstore/book/author", xmlURL.openStream());
```

**Usage**
Returns a Java string.
query(String query, SybXmlStream xmlDoc)
Description  Queries the XML document using a parsed XML document as the second argument.
Syntax  
\[
\text{query(String query, SybXmlStream } \text{ xmlDoc)}
\]
Where:
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{String query} & \text{ is the string you are searching for.} \\
\text{xmlDoc} & \text{ is the parsed XML document you are querying.}
\end{align*}
\]
Examples  This example queries the bookstore for authors listed in \text{bookstore.Xml}.
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{SybXmlStream xmlStream} & \text{ = Xql.parse("<xml>..</xml>");} \\
\text{String result} & \text{ = Xql.query("/bookstore/book/author", xmlStream);} \\
\end{align*}
\]

query(String query, JXml jxml)
Description  Queries an XML document stored in a JXML format.
Syntax  
\[
\text{query(String query, JXml } \text{jxml)}
\]
Where:
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{String query} & \text{ is the string you are searching.} \\
\text{JXml jxml} & \text{ is an object created from the classes located in $SYBASE/ASE-12_5/samples/}$
\end{align*}
\]
Examples  This example queries for authors in \text{bookstore.Xql}
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{JXml xDoc} & \text{ = new JXml("<xml>...</xml>");} \\
\text{String result} & \text{ = Xql.query("/bookstore/book/author", xDoc);} \\
\end{align*}
\]
Usage  Allows you to execute a query on an JXML document using XQL.

sybase.aseutils.SybXmlStream
Description  Defines an interface that an InputStream needs to access parsed XML data while querying.
Syntax  
\[
sybase.aseutils.SybXmlStream interface
\]
**com.sybase.xml.xql.store.SybMemXmlStream**

**Description**
Holds the parsed XML document in main memory, an implementation of SybXMLStream that Sybase provides.

**Syntax**
com.sybase.xml.xql.store.SybMemXmlStream

**Usage**
The parse() method returns an instance of SybMemXmlStream after parsing an XML document.

---

**com.sybase.xml.xql.store.SybFileXmlStream**

**Description**
Allows you to query a file in which you have stored a parsed XML document.

**Syntax**
com.sybase.xml.xql.store.SybFileXmlStream {file_name}
Where `file_name` is the name of the file in which you stored the parsed XML document.

**Examples**
In the following, a member of the RandomAccessFile reads a file and positions the data stream:

```java
SybXmlStream xis = Xql.parse("<xml>..</xml>");
FileOutputStream ofs = new FileOutputStream("xml.data");
((SybMemXmlStream)xis).writeToFile(ofs);
SybXmlStream is = new SybFileXmlStream("xml.data");
String result = Xql.query("/bookstore/book/author", is);
```

---

**setParser(String parserName)**

**Description**
This static method specifies the parser that the parse method should use. You should make sure that the specified parser class is accessible through the CLASSPATH and is compliant with SAX 2.0.

**Syntax**
setParser (String parserName)
Where `string` is the name of the parser class.

**Examples**

```java
Xql.setParser("com.yourcompany.parser")
```
reSetParser

Description
This static method resets the parser to the default parser that Sybase supplies
(\textit{xerces.jar}, Version. 1.3.1).

Syntax
reSetParser

Examples
This example resets your parser to the Sybase default parser.

\begin{verbatim}
xql.resetParser()
\end{verbatim}
When you store XML documents of a particular type in Adaptive Server, you may want to update them or to process them in specialized ways. One way is to write a Java class specifically designed for the updates and processing of that type of XML document. This chapter shows an example of such a Java class, designed for the OrderXML documents described in Chapter 6, “Introduction to XML in the Database.”

The OrderXml class for order documents

The examples in this section use the OrderXML class and its methods for basic operations on XML Order documents.

OrderXML is a subclass of the JXml class, which is specialized for XML Order documents. The OrderXML constructor validates the document for the Order DTD. Methods of the OrderXML class support referencing and updating the elements of the Order document.
The OrderXml class for order documents

**OrderXml(String) constructor**

Validates that the String argument contains a valid XML Order document, and then constructs an OrderXml object containing that document. For example, assume that “doc” is a Java string variable containing an XML Order document, perhaps one read from a file:

```java
xml.order.OrderXml ox = new xml.order.OrderXml(doc);
```

**OrderXml(date, customerid, server)**

The parameters are all String.

This method assumes a set of SQL tables containing Order data. The method uses JDBC to execute a SQL query that retrieves Order data for the given date and customerId. The method then assembles an XML Order document with the data.

server identifies the Adaptive Server on which to execute the query.

- If you invoke the method in a client environment, specify the server name.
- If you invoke the method in Adaptive Server (in a SQL statement or in isql), specify either an empty string or the string “jdbc:default:connection”, which indicates that the query should be executed on the current Adaptive Server.

For example:

```java
xml.order.OrderXml ox = new OrderXml("990704", "123",
    "antibes:4000?user=sa");
```

**void order2Sql(String ordersTableName, String server)**

Extracts the elements of the Order document and stores them in a SQL table created by the createOrderTable() method. ordersTableName is the name of the target table. server is as described for the OrderXml constructor. For example, if ox is a Java variable of type OrderXml:

```java
ox.order2Sql("current_orders", "antibes:4000?user=sa");
```

This call extracts the elements of the Order document contained in ox, and uses JDBC to insert the extracted elements into rows and columns of the table named current_orders.

**static void createOrderTable(String ordersTableName, String server)**
static void createOrderTable
(String ordersTableName, String server)

Creates a SQL table with columns suitable for storing Order data: customer_id,
order_date, item_id, quantity, and unit. ordersTableName is the name of the new
table. The server parameter is as described for the OrderXml constructor. For
example:

    xml.order.OrderXml.createOrderTable
    ("current_orders", "antibes:4000?user=sa");

String getOrderElement(String elementName)

    elementName is “Date,” “CustomerId,” or “CustomerName.” The method
returns the text of the element. For example, if ox is a Java variable of type
OrderXml:

    String customerId = ox.getOrderElement("CustomerId");
    String customerName = ox.getOrderElement("CustomerName");
    String date = ox.getOrderElement("Date");

void setOrderElement
(String elementName, String newValue)

    elementName is as described for getOrderElement(). The method sets that
element to newValue. For example, if ox is a Java variable of type OrderXml:

    ox.setOrderElement("CustomerName", "Acme Alpha Consolidated");
    ox.setOrderElement("CustomerId", "987a");
    ox.setOrderElement("Date", "1999/07/05");

String getItemElement
(int itemNumber, String elementName)

    itemNumber is the index of an item in the order. elementName is “ItemId,”
“ItemName,” or “Quantity.” The method returns the text of the item. For
example, if ox is a Java variable of type OrderXml:

    String itemId = ox.getItemElement(2, "ItemId");
    String itemName = ox.getItemElement(2, "ItemName");
    String quantity = ox.getItemElement(2, "Quantity");
void setItemElement (int itemNumber, String elementName, String newValue)

$itemNumber$ and $elementName$ are as described for the getItemElement method. setItemElement sets the element to $newValue$. For example, if $ox$ is a Java variable of type OrderXml:

```java
ox.setItemElement(2, "ItemId", "44");
ox.setItemElement(2, "ItemName", "cord");
ox.setItemElement(2, "Quantity", "3");
```

String getItemAttribute (int itemNumber, elementName, attributeName)

$elementName$ and $attributeName$ are both String. $attributeName$ must be “unit.” The method returns the text of the unit attribute of the item.

For example, if $ox$ is a Java variable of type OrderXml

```java
String itemid = ox.getItemAttribute(2,"unit")
```

void setItemAttribute (int itemNumber, elementName, attributeName, newValue)

$elementName$, $attributeName$, and $newValue$ are as described for getItemAttribute(). $elementName$, $attributeName$, and $newValue$ are String. The method sets the text of the unit attribute of the item to $newValue$. For example, if $ox$ is a Java variable of type OrderXml:

```java
ox.setItemAttribute(2, "unit", "13");
```

The parameters are all String. The method appends a new item to the document, with the given element values. For example, if $ox$ is a Java variable of type OrderXml:

```java
ox.appendItem("77", "spacer", "5", "12");
```
void appendItem
(newItemid, newItemName, newQuantity, newUnit)

The parameters are all String. The method appends a new item to the
document, with the given element values. For example, if ox is a Java variable
of type OrderXML:

```java
ox.appendItem("77", "spacer", "5", "12");
```

void deleteItem(int itemNumber)

`itemNumber` is the index of an item in the order. The method deletes that item.
For example, if ox is a Java variable of type OrderXml:

```java
ox.deleteItem(2);
```

### Storing XML documents

To use XML documents for data interchange in Adaptive Server, you must be
able to store XML documents or the data that they contain in the database. To
determine how best to accomplish this, consider the following:

- **Mapping and storage**: What sort of correspondence between XML
documents and SQL data is most suitable for your system?
- **Client or server considerations**: Should the mapping take place on the
client or the server?
- **Accessing XML in SQL**: How do you want to access the elements of an
XML document in SQL?

The rest of this section discusses each of these considerations; the remainder of
the chapter discusses the classes and methods you can use with XML,
including:

- A simple example to illustrate the basics of data storage and exchange of
XML documents
- A generalized example that you can customize for your own XML
documents
Storing XML documents

Mapping and storage

There are three basic ways to store XML data in Adaptive Server: element storage, document storage, or hybrid storage, which is a mixture of both.

- Element storage – in this method, you extract data elements from an XML document and store them as data rows and columns in Adaptive Server.

  For example, using the XML Order document, you can create SQL tables with columns for the individual elements of an order: Date, CustomerId, CustomerName, ItemId, ItemName, Quantity, and Units. You can then manage that data in SQL with normal SQL operations:
  - To produce an XML document for Order data contained in SQL, retrieve the data, and assemble an XML document with it.
  - To store an XML document with new Order data, extract the elements of that document, and update the SQL tables with that data.

- Document storage – in this method, you store an entire XML document in a single SQL column.

  For example, using the Order document, you can create one or more SQL tables having a column for Order documents. The datatype of that column could be:
  - SQL text, or
  - A generic Java class designed for XML documents, or
  - Java class designed specifically for XML Order documents

- Hybrid storage – in this method, you store an XML document in a SQL column, and also extract some of its data elements into separate columns for faster and more convenient access.

  Again, using the Order example, you can create SQL tables as you would for document storage, and then include (or later add) one or more columns to store elements extracted from the Order documents.

Advantages and disadvantages of storage options

Each storage option has advantages and disadvantages. You must choose the option or options best for your operation.
If you use element storage, all of the data from the XML document is available as normal SQL data that you can query and update using SQL operations. However, element storage has the overhead of assembling and disassembling the XML documents for interchange.

Document storage eliminates the need for assembling and disassembling the data for interchange. However, you need to use Java methods to reference or update the elements of the XML documents while they are in SQL, which is slower and less convenient than the direct SQL access of element storage.

Hybrid storage balances the advantages of element storage and document storage, but has the cost and complexity of redundant storage of the extracted data.

**Client or server considerations**

You can execute Java methods either on a client or on a server, which is a consideration for element storage and hybrid storage. Document storage involves little or no processing of the document.

- Element storage – if you map individual elements of an XML document to SQL data, in most cases the XML document is larger than the SQL data. It is generally more efficient to assemble and disassemble the XML document on the client and transfer only the SQL data between the client and the server.

- Hybrid storage – if you store both the complete XML document and extracted elements, then it is generally more efficient to extract the data from the server, rather than transfer it from the client.

**Creating and populating SQL tables for order data**

In this section, we create several tables that are designed to contain data from XML Order documents, so that we can demonstrate techniques for element, document, and hybrid data storage.
Tables for element storage

The following statements create SQL tables customers, orders, and items, whose columns correspond with the elements of the XML Order documents.

```sql
create table customers
    (customer_id varchar(5) not null unique,
     customer_name varchar(50) not null)
create table orders
    (customer_id varchar(5) not null,
     order_date datetime not null,
     item_id varchar(5) not null,
     quantity int not null,
     unit smallint default 1)
create table items
    (item_id varchar(5) unique,
     item_name varchar(20))
```

These tables need not have been specifically created to accommodate XML Order documents.

The following SQL statements populate the tables with the data in the example XML Order document (see “A sample XML document” on page 111):

```sql
insert into customers values("123", "Acme Alpha")
insert into orders values ("123", "1999/05/07", 
    "987", 5, 1)
insert into orders values ("123", "1999/05/07", 
    "654", 3, 12)
insert into orders values ("123", "1999/05/07", 
    "579", 1, 1)
insert into items values ("987", "Widget")
insert into items values ("654", "Medium connector")
insert into items values ("579", "Type 3 clasp")
```

Use `select` to retrieve data from the tables:

```sql
select order_date as Date, c.customer_id as CustomerId, 
     customer_name as CustomerName, 
     o.item_id as ItemId, i.item_name as ItemName, 
     quantity as Quantity, o.unit as unit 
from customers c, orders o, items i 
where c.customer_id=o.customer_id and 
    o.item_id=i.item_id
```
Tables for document and hybrid storage

The following SQL statement creates a SQL table for storing complete XML Order documents, either with or without extracted elements (for hybrid storage).

```sql
create table order_docs
(id char(10) unique,
customer_id varchar(5) null,
-- For an extracted “CustomerId” element
order_doc xml.order.OrderXml)
```

Using the element storage technique

This section describes the element storage technique for bridging XML and SQL.

- “Composing order documents from SQL data” on page 151 discusses the composition of an XML Order document from SQL data.
- “Translating data from an XML order into SQL” on page 153 discusses the decomposition of an XML Order document to SQL data.

Composing order documents from SQL data

In this example, Java methods generate an XML Order document from the SQL data in the tables created in “Creating and populating SQL tables for order data” on page 149.

A constructor method of the `OrderXml` class maps the data. An example call of that constructor might be:

```java
new xml.order.OrderXml("990704", "123",
"antibes:4000?user=sa");
```
Using the element storage technique

This constructor method uses internal JDBC operations to:

- Execute a SQL query for the order data
- Generate an XML Order document with the data
- Return the OrderXml object that contains the Order document

You can invoke the OrderXml constructor in the client or the Adaptive Server.

- If you invoke the OrderXml constructor in the client, the JDBC operations that it performs use jConnect to connect to the Adaptive Server and perform the SQL query. It then reads the result set of that query and generates the order document on the client.
- If you invoke the OrderXml constructor in Adaptive Server, the JDBC operations that it performs use the native JDBC driver to connect to the current Adaptive Server and perform the SQL query. It then reads the result set and generates the Order document in Adaptive Server.

Generating an order on the client

Designed to be implemented on the client, main() invokes the constructor of the OrderXML class to generate an XML Order from the SQL data. That constructor executes a select for the given date and customer ID, and assembles an XML Order document from the result.

```java
import java.io.*;
import util.*;
public class Sql2OrderClient {
  public static void main(String args[]) {
    try{
      xml.order.Order order =
        new xml.order.OrderXml("990704", "123", "antibes:4000?user=sa");
      FileUtil.string2File("Order-sql2Order.xml", order.getXmlText());
    } catch (Exception e) {
      System.out.println("Exception:");
      e.printStackTrace();
    }
  }
}
```

Generating an order on the server

Designed for the server environment, the following SQL script invokes the constructor of the OrderXml class to generate an XML order from the SQL data:
Translating data from an XML order into SQL

In this section, you extract elements from an XML Order document and store them in the rows and columns of the Orders tables. The examples illustrate this procedure in both server and client environments.

You translate the elements using the Java method order2Sql() of the OrderXml class. Assume that xmlOrder is a Java variable of type OrderXml:

```java
xmlOrder.order2Sql("orders_received", "antibes:4000?user=sa");
```

The order2Sql() call extracts the elements of the XML Order document contained in variable xmlOrder, and then uses JDBC operations to insert that data into the orders_received table. You can call this method on the client or on Adaptive Server:

- Invoked from the client, order2Sql() extracts the elements of the XML Order document in the client, uses jConnect to connect to the Adaptive Server, and then uses the Transact-SQL insert command to place the extracted data into the table.
- Invoked from the server, order2Sql() extracts the elements of the XML Order document in the Adaptive Server, uses the native JDBC driver to connect to the current Adaptive Server, and then use the Transact-SQL insert command to place the extracted data into the table.

Translating the XML document on the client

Invoked from the client, the main() method of the Order2SqlClient class creates a table named orders_received with columns suitable for order data. It then extracts the elements of the XML order contained in the file Order.xml into rows and columns of orders received. It performs these actions with calls to static method OrderXml.createOrderTable() and instance method order2Sql().

```java
import util.*;
import xml.order.*;
import java.io.*;
import java.sql.*;
import java.util.*;
```
public class Order2SqlClient {
    public static void main (String args[]) {
        try{
            String xmlOrder =
                FileUtil.file2String("order.xml");
            OrderXml.createOrderTable("orders_received",
                "antibes:4000?user=sa");
            xmlOrder.order2Sql("orders_received",
                "antibes:4000?user=sa");
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println("Exception:");
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}

Translating the XML document on the server

Invoked from the server, the following SQL script invokes the OrderXml constructor to generate an XML Order document from the SQL tables, and then invokes the method OX.sql2Order(), which extracts the Order data from the generated XML and inserts it into the orders_received table.

declare @xmlorder OrderXml
select @xmlorder = new OrderXml('19990704', '123', '')
select @xmlorder>>order2Sql('orders_received', '')

Using the document storage technique

When using the document storage technique, you store a complete XML document in a single SQL column. This approach avoids the cost of mapping the data between SQL and XML when documents are stored and retrieved, but access to the stored elements can be slow and inconvenient.

Storing XML order documents in SQL columns

This section provides examples of document storage from the client and from the server.
Inserting an order document from a client file

The following command-line call is representative of how you can insert XML data into Adaptive Server from a client file. It copies the contents of the Order.xml file (using the -I parameter) to the Adaptive Server and executes the SQL script (using the -Q parameter) using the contents of Order.xml as the value of the question-mark (?) parameter.

```
java util.FileUtil -A putstring -I "Order.xml" \\
-Q "insert into order_docs (id, order_doc) \\
   values ('1', new xml.order.OrderXml(?)) " \\
-S "antibes:4000?user=sa"
```

Note The constructor invocation new xml.order.OrderXml validates the XML Order document.

Inserting a generated order document on the server

Executed on the server, the following SQL command generates an XML Order document from SQL data, and immediately inserts the generated XML document into the column of the order_docs table.

```
insert into order_docs (ID, order_doc) 
select "2",  new xml.order.OrderXml("990704", "123",""
```

Accessing the elements of stored XML order documents

We have created a table named order_docs with a column named order_doc. The datatype of the order_doc column is OrderXml, a Java class that contains an XML Order document.

The OrderXml class contains several instance methods that let you reference and update elements of the XML Order document. They are described in “The OrderXml class for order documents” on page 143.

This section uses these methods to update the order document.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<!DOCTYPE Order SYSTEM "Order.dtd">
<Order> 
  <Date>1999/07/04</Date> 
  <CustomerId>123</CustomerId> 
  <CustomerName>Acme Alpha</CustomerName> 
  <Item>
```
Using the document storage technique

Each XML Order document has exactly one Date, CustomerId, and CustomerName, and zero or more Items, each of which has an ItemId, ItemName, and Quantity.

Client access to order elements

The main() method of the OrderElements class is executed on the client. It reads the Order.xml file into a local variable, and constructs an OrderXml document from it. The method then extracts the “header” elements (Date, CustomerId, and CustomerName) and the elements of the first item of the order, prints those elements, and finally updates those elements of the order with new values.

```java
import java.io.*;
import util.*;
public class OrderElements {
    public static void main ( String[] args) {
        try{
            String xml = FileUtil.file2String("Order.xml");
            xml.order.OrderXml ox =
                new xml.order.OrderXml(xml);

            // Get the header elements
            String cname = ox.getOrderElement("CustomerName");
            String cid   = ox.getOrderElement("CustomerId");
            String date = ox.getOrderElement("Date");

            // Get the elements for item 1 (numbering from 0)
            String iName1 = ox.getItemElement(1, "ItemName");
            String iId1   = ox.getItemElement(1, "ItemId");
            String iQ1    = ox.getItemElement(1, "Quantity");
            String iU     = ox.getAttribute(1, "Quantity", "unit");
            System.out.println("\nBEFORE UPDATE: ")
```

156
After implementing the methods in OrderElements, the order document stored in Order-updated.xml is:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<!DOCTYPE Order SYSTEM 'Order.dtd'>
<Order>
   <Date>1999/07/31</Date>
   <CustomerId>531</CustomerId>
</Order>
```
Using the document storage technique

<CustomerName>Best Bakery</CustomerName>
<Item>
  <ItemId> 987</ItemId>
  <ItemName>Coupler</ItemName>
  <Quantity>5</Quantity>
</Item>
<Item>
  <ItemId>777</ItemId>
  <ItemName>Flange</ItemName>
  <Quantity unit="13">3</Quantity>
</Item>
<Item>
  <ItemId>579</ItemId>
  <ItemName>Clasp</ItemName>
  <Quantity>1</Quantity>
</Item>
</Order>

Server access to order elements

The preceding example showed uses of get and set methods in a client environment. You can also call those methods in SQL statements in the server:

```sql
select order_doc>>getOrderElement("CustomerId"),
       order_doc>>getOrderElement("CustomerName"),
       order_doc>>getOrderElement("Date")
from order_docs

select order_doc>>getItemElement(1, "ItemId"),
       order_doc>>getItemElement(1, "ItemName"),
       order_doc>>getItemElement(1, "Quantity"),
       order_doc>>getItemAttribute(1, "Quantity", "unit")
from order_docs

update order_docs
set order_doc = order_doc>>setItemElement(1, "ItemName", "Wrench")

update order_docs
set order_doc = order_doc>>setItemElement(2, "ItemId", "967")

select order_doc>>getItemElement(1, "ItemId"),
       order_doc>>getItemElement(2, "ItemId")
from order_docs

update order_docs
set order_doc = order_doc>>setItemAttribute(2, "Quantity", "13")
```

158
"unit", "6")
select order_doc>>getItemAttribute(2, "Quantity", "unit")
from order_docs

Appending and deleting items in the XML document

The Order class provides methods for adding and removing items from the Order document.

You can append a new item to the Order document with the appendItem() method, whose parameters specify ItemId, ItemName, Quantity, and units for the new item:

```
update order_docs
set order_doc = order_doc>>appendItem("864",
"Bracket", "3","12")
```

appendItem() is a void method that modifies the instance. When you invoke such a method in an update statement, you reference it as shown, as if it were an order-valued method that returns the updated item.

Delete an existing item from the order document using deleteItem().
deleteItem() specifies the number of the item to be deleted. The numbering begins with zero, so the following command deletes the second item from the specified row.

```
update order_docs
set order_doc = order_doc>>deleteItem(1)
where id = "1"
```

Using the hybrid storage technique

In the hybrid storage technique, you store the complete XML document in a SQL column and, at the same time, store elements of that document in separate columns. This technique often balances the advantages and disadvantages of element and document storage.

“Using the document storage technique” on page 154 demonstrates how to store the entire XML order document in the single column order_docs.order_doc. Using document storage, you must reference and access the CustomerId element in this way:
Using the hybrid storage technique

```sql
select order_doc>>getOrderElement("CustomerID") from order_docs
where order_doc>>getOrderElement("CustomerID") > "222"
```

To access CustomerId more quickly and conveniently than with the method call, but without first translating the Order into SQL rows and columns:

1. Add a column to the order_docs table for the customer_id:
   ```sql
   alter table order_docs
   add customer_id varchar(5) null
   ```
2. Update that new column with extracted customerId values.
   ```sql
   update order_docs
   set customer_id =
   order_doc>>getOrderElement("CustomerId")
   ```
3. Reference CustomerId values directly:
   ```sql
   select customer_id from order_docs
   where customer_id > "222"
   ```

You can also define an index on the column.

**Note** This technique does not synchronize the extracted customer_id column with the CustomerId element of the order_doc column if you update either value.
XML for SQL Result Sets

This chapter describes the ResultSetXml class, which allows you to generate an XML document representing an SQL result set, and to access and update such an XML document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The ResultSetXML class</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generating a ResultSet in the client</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generating a result set in Adaptive Server</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The source code for the ResultSetXml class is in the following directories:

- $SBASE/ASE-12_5/sample/JavaSql (UNIX)
- %SYBASE%\ASE-12_5\sample\JavaSql (Windows NT)

You can use the ResultSetXML class to process SQL result sets with XML and as an example of how to write Java code for accessing XML. Chapter 8, “Specialized XML Processing,” provides an additional example of Java code.

The ResultSetXML class

The ResultSetXml class is a subclass of the JXml class, which validates a document with the XML ResultSet DTD, and also provides methods for accessing and updating the elements of the contained XML ResultSet document.

ResultSetXml(String)

Validates that the argument contains a valid XML ResultSet document and constructs a ResultSetXml object containing that document. For example, if doc is a Java String variable containing an XML ResultSet document, read from a file:
The ResultSetXML class

```java
xml.resultset.ResultSetXml rsx =
    new xml.resultset.ResultSetXml(doc);
```

**Constructor: ResultSetXml**

*(query, cdataColumns, colNames, server)*

- The parameters are all String.
- *query* is any SQL query that returns a result set.
- *server* identifies the Adaptive Server on which to execute the query. If you invoke the method in a client environment, specify the server name.
  
  If you invoke the method in an Adaptive Server (in a SQL statement or *isql*), specify either an empty string or the string “jdbc:default:connection,” indicating that the query should be executed on the current Adaptive Server.

- *cdata columns* indicates which columns should be XML CDATA sections.
- *colNames* indicates whether the resulting XML should specify “name” attributes in the “Column” elements.

**ResultXml example**

The method connects to the server, executes the query, retrieves the SQL result set, and constructs a ResultSetXml object with that result set.

For example:

```java
xml.resultset.ResultSetXml rsx =
    new xml.resultset.ResultSetXml
    ("select 1 as 'a', 2 as 'b', 3 " , "none", "yes",
    "antibes:4000?user=sa");
```

This constructor call connects to the server specified in the last argument, evaluates the SQL query given in the first argument, and returns an XML ResultSet containing the data from the result set of the query.

**String toSqlScript**

*(resultTableName, columnPrefix, goOption)*

- The parameters are all String.
• *resultTableName* is the table name for the create and insert statements. (SQL result sets do not specify a table name because they may be derived from joins or unions.)

• *columnPrefix* is the prefix to use in generated column names, which are needed for unnamed columns in the result set.

• *goOption* indicates whether the script is to include the go commands, which are required in isql, not in JDBC.

The method returns a SQL script with a create statement and a list of insert statements that create the result set data again.

For example, if *rsx* is a Java variable of type ResultSetXml:

```java
rsx>>toSqlScript("systypes_copy", "column_", "yes")
```

### String getColumn(int rowNumber, int columnNumber)

- **rowNumber** is the index of a row in the result set.
- **columnNumber** is the index of a column of the result set. The method returns the text of the specified column.

For example, if *rsx* is a Java variable of type ResultSetXml:

```java
select rsx>>getColumn(3, 4)
```

### String getColumn(int rowNumber, String columnName)

- **rowNumber** is the index of a row in the result set.
- **columnName** is the name of a column of the result set.

The method returns the text of the specified column.

For example, if *rsx* is a Java variable of type ResultSetXml:

```java
select rsx>>getColumn(3, "name")
```

### void setColumn(int rowNumber, int columnNumber, newValue)

*rowNumber* and *columnNumber* are as described for `getColumn()`.
The ResultSetXML class

The method sets the text of the specified column to \textit{newValue}.
For example, if \textit{rsx} is a Java variable of type ResultSetXml:

\begin{verbatim}
select rsx = rsx>>setColumn(3, 4, "new value")
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{void setColumn (int \texttt{rowNumber}, String \texttt{columnName}, newValue)}

\texttt{rowNumber} and \texttt{columnName} are as described for \texttt{getColumn()}. The method sets the text of the specified column to \textit{newValue}.
For example, if \textit{rsx} is a Java variable of type ResultSetXml:

\begin{verbatim}
select rsx = rsx>>setColumn(3, "name", "new value")
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Boolean \texttt{allString} (int \texttt{ColumnNumber}, String \texttt{compOp}, String \texttt{comparand})}

- \texttt{columnNumber} is the index of a column of the result set.
- \texttt{compOp} is a SQL comparison operator (\texttt{<, >, =, !=, <=, >=}).
- \texttt{comparand} is a comparison value.

The method returns a value indicating whether the specified comparison is true for all rows of the result set.
For example, if \textit{rsx} is a Java variable of type ResultSetXml:

\begin{verbatim}
if rsx>>allString(3, "," , "compare value")...
\end{verbatim}

This condition is true if in the result set represented by \textit{rsx}, for all rows, the value of column 3 is less than “compare value.” This is a String comparison. Similar methods can be used for other datatypes.

\textbf{Boolean \texttt{someString} (int \texttt{columnNumber}, String \texttt{compOp}, String \texttt{comparand})}

- \texttt{columnNumber} is the index of a column of the result set.
- \texttt{compOp} is a SQL comparison operator (\texttt{<, >, =, !=, <=, >=}).
- \texttt{comparand} is a comparison value.
The method returns a value indicating whether the specified comparison is true for some row of the result set.

For example, if \( rsx \) is a Java variable of type ResultSetXml:

```java
if rsx>>someString(3, "<", "compare value")
```

This condition is true if in the result set represented by \( rsx \), for some row, the value of column 3 is less than "compare value."

### A customizable example for different result sets

This section demonstrates how you can store XML documents or the data that they contain in an Adaptive Server database using the ResultSet class and its methods for handling result sets. You can customize the ResultSet class for your database application.

Contrast the ResultSet document type and the Order document type:

- The Order document type is a simplified example designed for a specific purchase-order application, and its Java methods are designed for a specific set of SQL tables for purchase order data. See “The OrderXml class for order documents” on page 143.
- The ResultSet document type is designed to accommodate many kinds of SQL result sets, and the Java methods designed for it include parameters to accommodate different kinds of SQL queries.

For this example, you create and work with XML ResultSet documents that contain the same data as the XML Order documents.

First, create the `orders` table and its data:

```sql
create table orders
    (customer_id varchar(5) not null,
     order_date datetime not null,
     item_id varchar(5) not null,
     quantity int not null,
     unit smallint default 1)
insert into orders values ("123", "1999/05/07", "987", 5, 1)
insert into orders values ("123", "1999/05/07", "654", 3, 12)
insert into orders values ("123", "1999/05/07", "579", 1, 1)
```

Also, create the following SQL table to store complete XML ResultSet documents:
create table resultset_docs
(id char(5),
 rs_doc xml.resultsets.ResultSetXml)

The ResultSet document type

ResultSet documents consist of ResultSetMetaData followed by ResultSetData, as shown in the following general form:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<!DOCTYPE ResultSet SYSTEM 'ResultSet.dtd'>
<ResultSet>
 <ResultSetMetaData>
 ... 
 </ResultSetMetaData>
 <ResultSetData>
 ... 
 </ResultSetData>
</ResultSet>
```

The ResultSetMetaData portion of an XML ResultSet consists of the SQL metadata returned by the methods of the JDBC ResultSet class. The ResultSetMetaData for the example result set is:

```xml
<ResultSetMetaData
columnCount="7">
 <ColumnMetaData
columnDisplaySize="25"
columnLabel="Date"
columnName="Date"
columnType="93"
precision="0"
scale="0"
isAutoIncrement="false"
isCurrency="false"
isDefinitelyWritable="false"
isNullable="false"
isSigned="false" />
 <ColumnMetaData
columnDisplaySize="5"
columnLabel="CustomerId"
columnName="CustomerId"
columnType="12"
precision="0"
scale="0"
```

A customizable example for different result sets
isAutoIncrement="false"
isCurrency="false"
isDefinitelyWritable="false"
isNullable="false"
isSigned="false" />
<ColumnMetaData
getColumnDisplaySize="50"
getColumnLabel="CustomerName"
getColumnName="CustomerName"
getColumnType="12"
getPrecision="0"
setScale="0"
isAutoIncrement="false"
isCurrency="false"
isDefinitelyWritable="false"
isNullable="false"
isSigned="false" />
<ColumnMetaData
getColumnDisplaySize="5"
getColumnLabel="ItemId"
getColumnName="ItemId"
getColumnType="12"
getPrecision="0"
setScale="0"
isAutoIncrement="false"
isCurrency="false"
isDefinitelyWritable="false"
isNullable="false"
isSigned="false" />
<ColumnMetaData
getColumnDisplaySize="20"
getColumnLabel="ItemName"
getColumnName="ItemName"
getColumnType="12"
getPrecision="0"
setScale="0"
isAutoIncrement="false"
isCurrency="false"
isDefinitelyWritable="false"
isNullable="false"
isSigned="false" />
<ColumnMetaData
getColumnDisplaySize="11"
getColumnLabel="Quantity"
getColumnName="Quantity"
getColumnType="4"
A customizable example for different result sets

```xml
<ColumnMetaData
    getColumnDisplaySize="6"
    getColumnLabel="unit"
    getColumnName="unit"
    getColumnType="5"
    getPrecision="0"
    getScale="0"
    isAutoIncrement="false"
    isCurrency="false"
    isDefinitelyWritable="false"
    isNullable="false"
    isSigned="true" />
</ResultSetMetaData>
```

The names of the attributes of `ColumnMetaData` are simply the names of the methods of the JDBC `ResultSetMetaData` class, and the values of those attributes are the values returned by those methods.

The `ResultSetData` portion of an XML `ResultSet` document is a list of `Row` elements, each having a list of `Column` elements. The text value of a `Column` element is the value returned by the JDBC `getString()` method for the column. The `ResultSetData` for the example is:

```xml
<ResultSetData>
    <Row>
        <Column name="Date">1999-07-04 00:00:00.0</Column>
        <Column name="CustomerId">123</Column>
        <Column name="CustomerName">Acme Alpha</Column>
        <Column name="ItemId">987</Column>
        <Column name="ItemName">Coupler</Column>
        <Column name="Quantity">5</Column>
        <Column name="unit">1</Column>
    </Row>
    <Row>
        <Column name="Date">1999-07-04 00:00:00.0</Column>
        <Column name="CustomerId">123</Column>
        <Column name="CustomerName">Acme Alpha</Column>
        <Column name="ItemId">654</Column>
        <Column name="ItemName">Connector</Column>
        <Column name="Quantity">3</Column>
    </Row>
</ResultSetData>
```
The XML DTD for the ResultSetXml document type

The DTD for the XML ResultSet document type is:

```xml
<!ELEMENT ResultSet (ResultSetMetaData , ResultSetData)>  
<!ELEMENT ResultSetMetaData (ColumnMetaData)+>  
<!ATTLIST ResultSetMetaData getColumnCount CDATA #IMPLIED>  
<!ELEMENT ColumnMetaData EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST ColumnMetaData getCatalogName CDATA #IMPLIED 
getColumnDisplaySize CDATA #IMPLIED 
getColumnLabel CDATA #IMPLIED 
getColumnName CDATA #REQUIRED 
getColumnType CDATA #IMPLIED 
getColumnTypeName CDATA #IMPLIED 
getPrecision CDATA #IMPLIED 
getScale CDATA #IMPLIED 
getSchemaName CDATA #IMPLIED 
getTablename CDATA #IMPLIED 
isAutoIncrement (true|false) #IMPLIED 
isCaseSensitive (true|false) #IMPLIED 
isCurrency (true|false) #IMPLIED 
isDefinitelyWritable (true|false) #IMPLIED 
isNullable (true|false) #IMPLIED 
isReadOnly (true|false) #IMPLIED 
isSearchable (true|false) #IMPLIED 
isSigned (true|false) #IMPLIED 
isWritable (true|false) #IMPLIED 
>  
<!ELEMENT ResultSetData (Row)*>  
<!ELEMENT Row (Column)+>  
<!ELEMENT Column (#PCDATA)>  
<!ATTLIST Column

<Column name="unit">12</Column>
</Row>
<Row>
  <Column name="Date">1999-07-04 00:00:00.0</Column>
  <Column name="CustomerId">123</Column>
  <Column name="CustomerName">Acme Alpha</Column>
  <Column name="ItemId">579</Column>
  <Column name="ItemName">Clasp</Column>
  <Column name="Quantity">1</Column>
  <Column name="unit">1</Column>
</Row>
</ResultSetData>
</ResultSet>
```
null (true | false) "false"
name CDATA #IMPLIED

Using the element storage technique

This section uses the orders table to illustrate mapping between SQL data and XML ResultSet documents.

In “Composing a ResultSet XML document from the SQL data” on page 170, we generate an XML ResultSet document from the SQL data, assuming that we are the originator of the XML ResultSet document. We use the resulting XML ResultSet document to describe the ResultSet DTD.

Composing a ResultSet XML document from the SQL data

You can use Java methods to evaluate a given query and generate an XML result set with the query’s data. This example uses a constructor method of the ResultSetXml class. For example:

```java
new xml.resultset.ResultSetXml
    ("select 1 as 'a', 2 as 'b', 3 ", "none",
    "yes", "antibes:4000?user=sa");
```

The method uses internal JDBC operations to execute the argument query, and then constructs the XML ResultSet for the query’s data.

We can invoke this constructor in a client or in the Adaptive Server:

- If you invoke the constructor in a client, specify a server parameter that identifies the Adaptive Server to be used when evaluating the query. The query is evaluated in the Adaptive Server, but the XML document is assembled in the client.

- If you invoke the constructor in the Adaptive Server, specify a null value or `jdbc:default:connection` for the server. The query is evaluated in the current server and the XML document is assembled there.
Generating a ResultSet in the client

The main() method of the OrderResultSetClient class is invoked in a client environment. main() invokes the constructor of the ResultSetXml class to generate an XML ResultSet. The constructor executes the query, retrieves its metadata and data using JDBC ResultSet methods, and assembles an XML ResultSet document with the data.

```java
import java.io.*;
import util.*;
public class OrderResultSetClient {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        try {
            String orderQuery = "select order_date as Date," + "c.customer_id as CustomerId," + "customer_name as CustomerName," + "o.item_id as ItemId, i.item_name as ItemName," + "quantity as Quantity, o.unit as unit " + "from customers c, orders o, items i " + "where c.customer_id=o.customer_id and + "o.item_id=i.item_id " ;
            xml.resultset.ResultSetXml rsx = new xml.resultset.ResultSetXml(orderQuery, "none", "yes", "external", "antibes:4000?user=sa");
            FileUtil.string2File("OrderResultSet.xml", rsx.getXmlText());
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println("Exception:");
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}
```

Generating a result set in Adaptive Server

The following SQL script invokes the constructor of the ResultSetXml class in a server environment:

```sql
declare @rsx xml.resultset.ResultSetXml
select @rsx = new xml.resultset.ResultSetXml
    ("select 1 as 'a', 2 as 'b', 3 ", "none", "yes", ");
insert into resultset_docs values ("1", @rsx)
```
Translating the XML ResultSet document in the client

The main() method of ResultSetXml is executed in a client environment. It copies the file OrderResultSet.xml, constructs a ResultSetXml object containing the contents of that file, and invokes the toSqlScript() method of that object to generate a SQL script that re-creates the data of the result set. The method stores the SQL script in the file order-resultset-copy.sql.

```java
import java.io.*;
import jcs.util.*;
public class ResultSet2Sql{
    public static void main (String[] args) {
        try{
            String xml = FileUtil.file2String("OrderResultSet.xml");
            xml.resultset.ResultSetXml rsx = new xml.resultset.ResultSetXml(xml);
            String sqlScript = rsx.toSqlScript("orderresultset_copy", "col_", "no");
            FileUtil.string2File("order-resultset-copy.sql",sqlScript);
            ExecSql.statement(sqlScript,"antibes:4000?user=sa");
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println("Exception:");
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}
```

This is the SQL script generated by ResultSet2Sql.

```
set quoted_identifier on
create table orderresultset_copy (  
    Date datetime not null ,
    CustomerId varchar (5) not null ,
    CustomerName varchar (50) not null ,
    ItemId varchar (5) not null ,
    ItemName varchar (20) not null ,
    Quantity integer not null ,
    unit smallint not null
)
insert into orderresultset_copy values (  
    '1999-07-04 00:00:00.0',   '123',  
    'Acme Alpha',    '987', 'Widget', 5,  1 )
insert into orderresultset_copy values (  
    '1999-07-04 00:00:00.0',  '123',  
    'Acme Alpha',  '654',  
    'Medium connecter',  3,  12 )
```

The SQL script includes the `set quoted_identifier` on command for those cases where the generated SQL uses quoted identifiers.

**Translating the XML ResultSet Document in Adaptive Server**

The following SQL script invokes the `toSqlScript()` method in Adaptive Server and then creates and populates a table with a copy of the result set data.

```sql
declare @rsx xml.ResultSet
select @rsx = rs_doc from resultset_docs where id=1
select @script = @rsx>>toSqlScript("resultset_copy", "column", "no")
declare @I integer
select @I = util.ExecSql.statement(@script, "")
```

**Using the document storage technique**

This section shows examples of storing XML ResultSet documents in single SQL columns and techniques for referencing and updating the column elements.

**Storing an XML ResultSet document in a SQL column**

The following SQL script generates an XML ResultSet document and stores it in a table:

```sql
declare @query java.lang.StringBuffer
select @query = new java.lang.StringBuffer()
-- The following "appends" build up a SQL select statement in the @query variable
-- We use a StringBuffer, and the append method, so that the @query can be as long as needed.
select @query>>append("select order_date as Date,
customer_id as CustomerId, ")
```
Using the document storage technique

```
select @query>>append("customer_name as CustomerName, ")
select @query>>append("o.item_id as ItemId, i.item_name as ItemName, ")
select @query>>append("quantity as Quantity, o.unit as unit ")
select @query>>append("from customers c, orders o, items i "+"o.item_id=i.item_id and"+
+"o.customer_id=c.customer_id and")
declare @rsx xml.resultset.ResultSetXml
select @rsx = new xml.resultset.ResultSetXml
(@query>>toString(), 'none', 'yes', '')
insert into resultset_docs values("1",  @rsx)
```

Accessing the columns of stored ResultSet documents

In “Storing an XML ResultSet document in a SQL column” on page 173, you inserted a complete XML ResultSet document into the rs_doc column of the resultset_docs table. This section shows examples of using methods of the ResultSetXml class to reference and update a stored ResultSet.

A client-side call

The main() method of the ResultSetElements class is executed in a client environment. It copies the file OrderResultSet.xml, constructs a ResultSetXml document from it, and then accesses and updates the columns of the ResultSet.

```
import java.io.*;
import util.*;
public class ResultSetElements {
    public static void main ( String[] args) {
        try{
            String xml =
            FileUtil.file2String("OrderResultSet.xml");
xm1.resultset.ResultSetXml rsx
            = new xml.resultset.ResultSetXml(xml);
            // Get the columns containing customer and date info
            String cname = rsx.getColumn(0, "CustomerName");
            String cid = rsx.getColumn(0, "CustomerId");
            String date = rsx.getColumn(0, "Date");
            // Get the elements for item 1 (numbering from 0)
            String iName1 = rsx.getColumn(1, "ItemName");
            String iId1 = rsx.getColumn(1, "ItemId");
            String iQ1 = rsx.getColumn(1, "Quantity");
            String iU = rsx.getColumn(1, "unit");
            System.out.println("\nBEFORE UPDATE: ");
            System.out.println("\n   " +date+ "  " +cname + "  
```
cid);
System.out.println("\n " + iName1+" " +iId1+" " + iQ1 + " " + iU + "\n");
// Set the elements for item 1 (numbering from 0)
rsx.setColumn(1, "ItemName", "Flange");
rsx.setColumn(1, "ItemId", "777");
rsx.setColumn(1, "Quantity","3");
rsx.setColumn(1, "unit", "13");
// Get the updated elements for item 1 (numbering from 0)
iName1 = rsx.getColumn(1, "ItemName");
iId1 = rsx.getColumn(1, "ItemId");
iQ1 = rsx.getColumn(1, "Quantity");
iU = rsx.getColumn(1, "unit");
System.out.println("\nAFTER UPDATE: ");
System.out.println("\n " +date+" " + cognam + " " +
cid);
System.out.println("\n " + iName1+" " +iId1+" " + iQ1 + " " + iU + "\n");
// Copy the updated document to another file
FileUtil.string2File("Order-updated.xml",
rsx.getXmlText());
} catch (Exception e) {
System.out.println("Exception:");
e.printStackTrace();
}
}

The FileUtil.string2File( ) method stores the updated ResultSet in the file Order-updated.xml. The ResultSetMetaData of the updated document is unchanged. The updated ResultSetData of the document is as follows with new values in the second item.

<ResultSetData>
  <Row>
    <Column name="Date">1999-07-04 00:00:00.0</Column>
    <Column name="CustomerId">123</Column>
    <Column name="CustomerName">Acme Alpha</Column>
    <Column name="ItemId">987</Column>
    <Column name="ItemName">Widget</Column>
    <Column name="Quantity">5</Column>
    <Column name="unit">1</Column>
  </Row>
  <Row>
    <Column name="Date">1999-07-04 00:00:00.0</Column>
    <Column name="CustomerId">123</Column>
Using the document storage technique

```
<Row>
  <Column name="CustomerId">123</Column>
  <Column name="CustomerName">Acme Alpha</Column>
  <Column name="ItemId">579</Column>
  <Column name="ItemName">Type 3 clasp</Column>
  <Column name="Quantity">1</Column>
  <Column name="unit">1</Column>
</Row>
</ResultSetData>
</ResultSet>

A server-side script

Using the SQL script in “Storing an XML ResultSet document in a SQL column” on page 173, you stored complete XML ResultSet documents in the rs_doc column of the resultset_docs table. The following SQL commands, executed in a server environment, reference and update the columns contained in those documents.

You can select columns by name or by number:

- Select the columns of row 1, specifying columns by name:

  ```sql
  select rs_doc>>getColumn(1, "Date"),
  rs_doc>>getColumn(1, "CustomerId"),
  rs_doc>>getColumn(1, "CustomerName"),
  rs_doc>>getColumn(1, "ItemId"),
  rs_doc>>getColumn(1, "ItemName"),
  rs_doc>>getColumn(1, "Quantity"),
  rs_doc>>getColumn(1, "unit")
  from resultset_docs
  ```

- Select the columns of row 1, specifying columns by number:

  ```sql
  select rs_doc>>getColumn(1, 0),
  rs_doc>>getColumn(1, 1),
  rs_doc>>getColumn(1, 2),
  rs_doc>>getColumn(1, 3),
  rs_doc>>getColumn(1, 4),
  rs_doc>>getColumn(1, 5),
  ```
rs_doc>>getColumn(1, 6)
from resultSet_docs

Specify some nonexisting columns and rows. Those references return null values.

Select rs_doc>>getColumn(1, "itemid"),
     rs_doc>>getColumn(1, "xxx"),
     rs_doc>>getColumn(1, "Quantity"),
     rs_doc>>getColumn(99, "unit"),
     rs_doc>>getColumn(1, 876)
from resultSet_docs

Update columns in the stored ResultSet document:

update resultSet_docs
set rs_doc = rs_doc>>setColumn(1, "ItemName", "Wrench")
where id= "1"
update resultSet_docs
set rs_doc = rs_doc>>setColumn(1, "ItemId", "967")
where id="1"
update resultSet_docs
set rs_doc = rs_doc>>setColumn(1, "unit", "6")
where id="1"
select rs_doc>>getColumn(1, "ItemName"),
     rs_doc>>getColumn(1, "ItemId"),
     rs_doc>>getColumn(1, "unit")
from resultSet_docs
where id="1"

Quantified comparisons in stored ResultSet documents

ResultSetXml contains two methods, allString() and someString(), for quantified searches on columns of a ResultSetXML document. To illustrate these two methods, first create some example rows in the order_results table.

The order_results table has been initialized with one row, whose id = “1” and whose rs_doc column contains the original Order used in all examples.

The following statements copy that row twice, assigning id values of “2” and “3” to the new rows. The order_results table now has three rows, with id column values of “1,” “2,” and “3” and the original Order.

insert into resultSet_docs(id, rs_doc)
select "2", rs_doc
from resultSet_docs where id="1"
Using the document storage technique

```sql
insert into resultset_docs (id, rs_doc) select "3", rs_doc
from resultset_docs where id="1"
```

The following statements modify the row with an id column value of “1” so that all three items have ItemIds of “100”, “110”, and “120”:

```sql
update resultset_docs
set rs_doc = rs_doc>>setColumn(0, "ItemId", "100")
where id="1"
update resultset_docs
set rs_doc = rs_doc>>setColumn(1, "ItemId", "110")
where id="1"
update resultset_docs
set rs_doc = rs_doc>>setColumn(2, "ItemId", "120")
where id="1"
```

The following update statement modifies the row with id = “3” so that its second item (from 0) has an ItemId of “999”:

```sql
update resultset_docs
set rs_doc = rs_doc>>setColumn(2, "ItemId", "999")
where id="3"
```

The following select statement displays the id column and the three ItemId values for each row:

```sql
select id, rs_doc>>getColumn(0, "ItemId"),
rs_doc>>getColumn(1, "ItemId"),
rs_doc>>getColumn(2, "ItemId")
from resultset_docs
```

The results of the select are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>ItemId 0</th>
<th>ItemId 1</th>
<th>ItemId 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>987</td>
<td>654</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>987</td>
<td>654</td>
<td>999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note the following:

- The row with id of “2” is the original Order data.
- The row with id of “1” has been modified so that all ItemIds for that row are less than “200.”
- The row with id of “3” has been modified so that some ItemId for that row is greater than or equal to “9999”

The following expresses these quantifications with the allString() and someString() methods:

```sql
select id, rs_doc>>allString(3, "<", "200") as "ALL test"
```
from resultset_docs
select id, rs_doc>>someString(3, ">=", "999") as "SOME test"
from resultset_docs
select id as "id for ALL test" from resultset_docs
where rs_doc>>allString(3, ",", "200")>>booleanValue() = 1
select id as "id for SOME test" from resultset_docs
where rs_doc>>someString(3, ">=", "999")>>booleanValue() = 1

The first two statements show the quantifier in the select list and give these results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>&quot;all&quot; test</th>
<th>&quot;some&quot; test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The last two statements show the quantifier in the where clause and give these results:

- ID for “all” test = “3”
- ID for “some” test = “1”

In the examples with the quantifier method in the where clause, note that:

- The where clause examples compare the method results with an integer value of 1. SQL does not support the Boolean datatypes as a function value, but instead treats Boolean as equivalent to integer values 1 and 0, for true and false.
- The where clause examples use the booleanValue( ) method. The allString( ) and someString( ) methods return type java.lang.Boolean, which is not compatible with SQL integer. The Java booleanValue( ) method returns the simple Boolean value from the Boolean object, which is compatible with SQL integer. This behavior is a result of merging the SQL and Java type systems.

The quantifier methods return java.lang.Boolean instead of simply Java boolean so that they can return null when the column is out of range, which is consistent with the SQL treatment of out-of-range conditions.

The following statements show quantifier references that specify column 33, which does not exist in the data:

select id, rs_doc>>allString(33, ",", "200") as "ALL test"
from resultset_docs
select id as "id for ALL test" from resultset_docs
where rs_doc>>allString(33, ",", "200")>>booleanValue() = 1
Using the document storage technique

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>“all” test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>NULL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>NULL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>NULL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ID for the “all” test = (empty).
CHAPTER 10 Debugging Java in the Database

This chapter describes the Sybase Java debugger and how you can use it when developing Java in Adaptive Server.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to debugging Java</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the debugger</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A debugging tutorial</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Introduction to debugging Java

You can use the Sybase Java debugger to test Java classes and fix problems with them.

How the debugger works

The Sybase Java debugger is a Java application that runs on a client machine. It connects to the database using the Sybase jConnect JDBC driver.

The debugger debugs classes running in the database. You can step through the source code for the files as long as you have the Java source code on the disk of your client machine. (Remember, the compiled classes are installed in the database, but the source code is not).

Requirements for using the Java debugger

To use the Java debugger, you need:

- A Java runtime environment such as the Sun Microsystems Java Runtime Environment, or the full Sun Microsystems JDK on your machine.
The source code for your application on your client machine.

What you can do with the debugger

Using the Sybase Java debugger, you can:

- Trace execution – Step line by line through the code of a class running in the database. You can also look up and down the stack of functions that have been called.
- Set breakpoints – Run the code until you hit a breakpoint, and stop at that point in the code.
- Set break conditions – Breakpoints include lines of code, but you can also specify conditions when the code is to break. For example, you can stop at a line the tenth time it is executed, or only if a variable has a particular value. You can also stop whenever a particular exception is thrown in the Java application.
- Browse classes – You can browse through the classes installed into the database that the server is currently using.
- Inspect and set variables – You can inspect the values of variables alter their value when the execution is stopped at a breakpoint.
- Inspect and break on expressions – You can inspect the value of a wide variety of expressions.

Using the debugger

This section describes how to use the Java debugger. The next section provides a simple tutorial.

Starting the debugger and connecting to the database

The debugger is the JAR file Debug.jar, installed in your Adaptive Server installation directory in $SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/debugger. If it is not already present, add this file as the first element to your CLASSPATH environment variable.
Debug.jar contains many classes. To start the debugger you invoke the sybase.vm.Debug class, which has a main() method. You can start the debugger in three ways:

- Run the jdebug script located in $SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/debugger.
  “A debugging tutorial” on page 189 provides a sample debugging session using the jdebug script.

- From the command line, enter:
  ```
  java sybase.vm.Debug
  ```
  In the Connect window, enter a URL, user login name, and password to connect to the database.

- From Sybase Central:
  
a Start Sybase Central and open the Utilities folder, under Adaptive Server Enterprise.

  b Double-click the Java debugger icon in the right panel.

  c In the Connect window, enter a URL, user login name, and password to connect to the database.

### Compiling classes for debugging

Java compilers such as the Sun Microsystems javac compiler can compile Java classes at different levels of optimization. You can opt to compile Java code so that information used by debuggers is retained in the compiled class files.

If you compile your source code without using switches for debugging, you can still step through code and use breakpoints. However, you cannot inspect the values of local variables.

To compile classes for debugging using the javac compiler, use the -g option:

```javac -g ClassName.java```

### Attaching to a Java VM

When you connect to a database from the debugger, the Connection window shows all currently active Java VMs under the user login name. If there are none, the debugger goes into wait mode. Wait mode works like this:
Using the debugger

- Each time a new Java VM is started, it shows up in the list.
- You may choose either to debug the new Java VM or to wait for another one to appear.
- Once you have passed on a Java VM, you lose your chance to debug that Java VM. If you then decide to attach to the passed Java VM, you must disconnect from the database and reconnect. At this time, the Java VM appears as active, and you can attach to it.

The Source window

The source window:

- Displays Java source code, with line numbers and breakpoint indicators (an asterisk in the left column).
- Displays execution status in the status box at the bottom of the window.
- Provides access to other debugger windows from the menu.

The debugger windows

The debugger has the these windows:

- Breakpoints window – Displays the list of current breakpoints.
- Calls window – Displays the current call stack.
- Classes window – Displays a list of classes currently loaded in the Java VM. In addition, this window displays a list of methods for the currently selected class and a list of static variables for the currently selected class. In this window you can set breakpoints on entry to a method or when a static variable is written.
- Connection window – The Connection window is shown when the debugger is started. You can display it again if you wish to disconnect from the database.
- Exceptions window – You can set a particular exception on which to break, or choose to break on all exceptions.
- Inspection window – Displays current static variables, and allows you to modify them. You can also inspect the value of a Java expression, such as the following:
  - Local variables
• Static variables
• Expressions using the dot operator
• Expressions using subscripts [
• Expressions using parentheses, arithmetic, or logical operators.

For example, the following expressions could be used:

\[ x[i].field \]
\[ q + 1 \]
\[ i == 7 \]
\[ (i + 1)*3 \]

• Locals window – Displays current local variables, and allows you to modify them.
• Status window – Displays messages describing the execution state of the Java VM.

Options

The complete set of options for stepping through source code are displayed on the Run menu. They include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Shortcut key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Continue running until the next breakpoint, until the Stop item is selected, or until execution finishes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step Over</td>
<td>F7 or Space</td>
<td>Step to the next line in the current method. If the line steps into a different method, step over the method, not into it. Also, step over any breakpoints within methods that are stepped over.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step Into</td>
<td>F8 or i</td>
<td>Step to the next line of code. If the line steps into a different method, step into the method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using the debugger

Setting breakpoints

When you set a breakpoint in the debugger, the Java VM stops execution at that breakpoint. Once execution is stopped, you can inspect and modify the values of variables and other expressions to better understand the state of the program. You can then trace through execution step by step to identify problems.

Setting breakpoints in the proper places is a key to efficiently pinpointing the problem execution steps.

The Java debugger allows you to set breakpoints not only on a line of code, but on many other conditions. This section describes how to set breakpoints using different conditions.

Breaking on a line number

When you break on a particular line of code, execution stops whenever that line of code is executed.

To set a breakpoint on a particular line:

- In the Source window, select the line and press F9.

Alternatively, you can double-click a line.

When a breakpoint is set on a line number, the breakpoint is shown in the Source window by an asterisk in the left column. If the Breakpoints window is open, the method and line number is displayed in the list of breakpoints.

You can toggle the breakpoint on and off by repeatedly double-clicking or pressing F9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Shortcut key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Step Out</td>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Complete the current method, and break at the next line of the calling method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop</td>
<td></td>
<td>Break execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run to Selected</td>
<td>F6</td>
<td>Run until the currently selected line is executed and then break.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home</td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>Select the line where the execution is broken.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Breaking on a static method

When you break on a method, the break point is set on the first line of code in the method that contains an executable statement.

To set a breakpoint on a static method:

1. From the Source window, choose Break → New. The Break At window is displayed.
2. Enter the name of a method in which you wish execution to stop. For example:

   JDBCExamples.selecter

   stops execution whenever the JDBCExamples.selecter() method is entered.

When a breakpoint is set on a method, the breakpoint is shown in the Source window by an asterisk in the left column of the line where the breakpoint actually occurs. If the Breakpoints window is open, the method is displayed in the list of breakpoints.

Using counts with breakpoints

If you set a breakpoint on a line that is in a loop, or in a method that is frequently invoked, you may find that the line is executed many times before the condition you are really interested in takes place. The debugger allows you to associate a count with a breakpoint, so that execution stops only when the line is executed a set number of times.

To associate a count with a breakpoint:

1. From the Source window, select Break → Display. The Breakpoints window is displayed.
2. In the Breakpoints window, click a breakpoint to select it.
3. Select Break → Count. A window is displayed with a field for entering a number of iterations. Enter an integer value. The execution will stop when the line has been executed the specified number of times.

Using conditions with breakpoints

The debugger allows you to associate a condition with a breakpoint, so that execution stops only when the line is executed and the condition is met.

To associate a condition with a breakpoint:
Using the debugger

1 From the Source window, select Break→Display. The Breakpoints window is displayed.

2 In the Breakpoints window, click a breakpoint to select it.

3 Select Break→Condition. A window is displayed with a field for entering an expression. The execution will stop when the condition is true.

The expressions used here are the same as those that can be used in the Inspection window, and include the following:

- Local variables
- Static variables
- Expressions using the dot operator
- Expressions using subscripts []
- Expressions using parentheses, arithmetic, or logical operators.

Breaking when execution is not interrupted

With a single exception, breakpoints can only be set when program execution is interrupted. If you clear all breakpoints, and run the program you are debugging to completion, you can no longer set a breakpoint on a line or at the start of a method. Also, if a program is running in a loop, execution is continuing and is not interrupted.

To debug your program under either of these conditions, select Run→Stop from the Source window. This stops execution at the next line of Java code that is executed. You can then set breakpoints at other points in the code.

Disconnecting from the database

When the program has run to completion, or at anytime during debugging, you can disconnect from the database from the Connect window. Then, exit the Source window and reconnect to the database after the debug program terminates.
A debugging tutorial

This section takes you through a simple debugging session.

Before you begin

The source code for the class used in this tutorial is located in $SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/sample/JavaSql/manual-examples/JDBCExamples.java.

Before you run the debugger, compile the source code using the javac command with the -g option.

See “Creating Java classes and JARs” on page 16 for complete instructions for compiling and installing Java classes in the database.

Start the Java debugger and connect to the database

You can start the debugger and connect to the database using a script, command line options, or Sybase Central. In this tutorial, we use jdebug to start the debugger. You can use any database.

Follow these steps:

2. If Java queries have not yet been executed on your server, run any Java query to initialize the Java subsystem and start a Java VM.
3. Run the $SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/debugger/jdebug script. jdebug prompts you for these parameters:
   a. Machine name of the Adaptive Server
   b. Port number for the database
   c. Your login name
   d. Your password
   e. An alternate path to Debug.jar if its location is not in your CLASSPATH

Once the connection is established, the debugger window displays a list of available Java VMs or “Waiting for a VM.”
A debugging tutorial

Attach to a Java VM

To attach to a Java VM from your user session:

1. With the debugger running, connect to the sample database from isql as the sa:

   ```
   $SYBASE/bin/isql -Usa -P
   ```

   **Note** You cannot start Java execution from the debugger. To start a Java VM you must carry out a Java operation from another connection using the same user name.

2. Execute Java code using the following statements:

   ```
   select JDBCExamples.serverMain('creataetale')
   select JDBCExamples.serverMain('insert')
   select JDBCExamples.serverMain('select')
   ```

   The Sybase Java VM starts in order to retrieve the Java objects from the table. The debugger immediately stops execution of the Java code.

   The debugger Connection window displays the Java VMs belonging to the user in this format:

   ```
   VM#: "login_name, spid:spid"
   ```

3. In the debugger Connection window, click the Java VM you want and then click Attach to VM. The debugger attaches to the Java VM and the Source window appears. The Connection window disappears.

   Next, enable the Source window to show the source code for the method. The source code is available on disk.

Load source code into the debugger

The debugger looks for source code files. You need to make the $SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/sample/JavaSql/manual-examples/ subdirectory available to the debugger, so that the debugger can find source code for the class currently executing in the database.

To add a source code location to the debugger:

1. From the Source window, select File→Source Path. The Source Path window displays.
Chapter 10  Debugging Java in the Database

2. From the Source Path window, select Path→Add. Enter the following location into the text box:

    $SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/sample/JavaSql/
    manual-examples/

The source code for the JDBCExamples class displays in the window, with the first line of the Query method serverMain( ) highlighted. The Java debugger has stopped execution of the code at this point.

You can now close the Source Path window.

Step through source code

You can step through source code in the Java debugger in several ways. In this section we illustrate the different ways you can step through code using the serverMain( ) method.

When execution pauses at a line until you provide further instructions, we say that the execution **breaks** at the line. The line is a **breakpoint**. Stepping through code is a matter of setting explicit or implicit breakpoints in the code, and executing code to that breakpoint.

Following the previous section, the debugger should have stopped execution of JDBCExamples.serverMain( ) at the first statement:

**Examples**

Here are some steps you can try:

1. Stepping into a function – press F7 to step to the next line in the current method.

2. Press F8 to step into the function doAction( ) in line 99.

3. Run to a selected line. You are now in function doAction( ). Click on line 155 and press F6 to run to that line and break:

   String workString = "Action(" + action + ")";

4. Set a breakpoint and execute to it – select line 179 and press F9 to set a breakpoint on that line when running sql select

   JDBCExamples.serverMain('select'):

   workString + = selector(con);

   Press F5 to execute to that line.
A debugging tutorial

Experiment – try different methods of stepping through the code. End with F5 to complete the execution.

When you have completed the execution, the Interactive SQL Data window displays:

\[ \text{Action(select) - Row with id = 1: name(Joe Smith)} \]

Inspecting and modifying variables

You can inspect the values of both local variables (declared in a method) and class static variables in the debugger.

Inspecting local variables

You can inspect the values of local variables in a method as you step through the code, to better understand what is happening.

To inspect and change the value of a variable:

1. Set a breakpoint at the first line of the `select` method from the Breakpoint window. This line is:

   ```java
   String sql = "select name, home from xmp where id=?";
   ```

2. In Interactive SQL, enter the following statement again to execute the method:

   ```java
   select JDBCExamples.serverMain('select')
   ```

   The query executes only as far as the breakpoint.

3. Press F7 to step to the next line. The `sql` variable has now been declared and initialized.

4. From the Source window, select Window→Locals. The Local window appears.

   The Locals window shows that there are several local variables. The `sql` variable has a value of zero. All others are listed as not in scope, which means they are not yet initialized.

   You must add the variables to the list in the Inspect window.

5. In the Source window, press F7 repeatedly to step through the code. As you do so, the values of the variables appear in the Locals window.
If a local variable is not a simple integer or other quantity, then as soon as it is set a + sign appears next to it. This means the local variable has fields that have values. You can expand a local variable by double-clicking the + sign or setting the cursor on the line and pressing Enter.

6 Complete the execution of the query to finish this exercise.

Modifying local variables

You can also modify values of variables from the Locals window.

To modify a local variable:
1 In the debugger Source window, set a breakpoint at the following line in the `selector()` method of the `serverMain` class:

   ```java
   String sql = "select name, home from xmp where id=?;"
   ```

2 Step past this line in the execution.

3 Open the Locals window. Select the `id` variable, and select `Local→Modify`. Alternatively, you can set the cursor on the line and press Enter.

4 Enter a value of 2 in the text box, and click OK to confirm the new value. The `id` variable is set to 2 in the Locals window.

5 From the Source window, press F5 to complete execution of the query. In the Interactive SQL Data window, an error message displays indicating that no rows were found.

Inspecting static variables

You can also inspect the values of class-level variables (static variables).

To inspect a static variable:
1 From the debugger Source window, select Window→Classes. The Classes window is displayed.

2 Select a class in the left box. The methods and static variables of the class are displayed in the boxes on the right.

3 Select Static→Inspect. The Inspect window is displayed. It lists the variables available for inspection.
Adaptive Server 12.5 supports java.net, a package that allows you to create networking applications and access different kinds of external servers.

Adaptive Server java.net is compliant with the Java 1.2 API.

Overview

Support for java.net in the Adaptive Server allows you to create client-side Java networking applications within the server. You can create a network Java client application in the Adaptive Server that connects to any server, which in effect enables Adaptive Server to function as a client to external servers. See “Example usage” on page 197.

You can use java.net for many purposes:

- Download documents from any URL address on the Internet.
- Send e-mail messages from inside the server.
- Connect to an external server to save a document and perform file functions: saving a document, editing a document, and so forth.
- Access documents using XML.
java.net classes

Table 1.1 shows the java.net classes Sybase supports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Supported</th>
<th>Special circumstances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>InetAddress</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socket</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Does not support deprecated constructor “Socket (string host, int port, boolean stream)” when stream = false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No file URL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HttpURLConnection</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URLConnection</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No file URL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URLDecoder</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URLEncoder</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DatagramPacket</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DatagramSocket</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MulticastSocket</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServerSocket</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use any of the supported classes in java.net to write Adaptive Server client applications.

Setting up java.net

The following steps enable java.net.

- **enabling java.net**
  1. Enable Java Virtual Machine (VM).
     
     ```
     sp_configure "enable java", 1
     ```
  2. Specify the number of sockets you want to open (the default is 0). The number of sockets configuration parameter is dynamic; you need not restart Adaptive Server if you change the configuration option. For example, to open 10 sockets, enter
     
     ```
     sp_configure "number of java sockets", 10
     ```
3 Adjust the amount of memory available for the Java VM. Since you may be streaming large text documents in and out, you may need to increase the amount of memory available to the Java VM. The parameters you may need to adjust are:

- size of global fixed heap
- size of process object heap
- size of shared class heap

For more information on these parameters, see Chapter 5, “Configuration Parameters,” in the Sybase *System Administration Guide*.

**Example usage**

This section provides examples for using both socket classes and the URL class. You can:

- Access an external document with XQL, using the URL class
- Save text out of Adaptive Server
- Use the MailTo class URL to mail a document

**Using socket classes**

Socket classes allow you to do more sophisticated network transfers than you can achieve using URL classes. The Socket class allows you to connect to specified port on any specified network host, and use the InputStream and OutputStream classes to read and write the data.

**Saving text out of Adaptive Server**

This example describes how to set up a client application in Adaptive Server. Adaptive Server version 12.5 does not support direct access to a file; this example is a workaround for this limitation.

You can write your own external server, which performs file operations, and connect to this new server from the Adaptive Server, using a socket created from a Socket class.
Example usage

In the basic roles of client and server, the client connects to the server and streams the text, while the server receives the stream and streams it to a file.

This example shows how you can install a Java application in Adaptive Server, using java.net. This application acts as a client to an external server.

❖ The client process:

1. Receives an InputStream.
2. Creates a socket using the Socket class to connect to the server.
3. Creates an OutputStream on the socket.
4. Reads the InputStream and writes it to the OutputStream:

   ```java
   public static void writeOut(InputStream fin)
   throws Exception{
      Socket socket = new Socket("localhost", 1718);
      OutputStream fout = new
      BufferedOutputStream(socket.getOutputStream());byte []
      buffer = new byte [10];
      int bytes_read;
      while (bytes_read = fin.read(buffer)) != -1{
         fout.write(buffer, 0, bytes_read);
      }
      fout.close();
   }
   ```

   Compile this program.

❖ The server process:

1. Creates a server socket, using the SocketServer class, to listen on a port.
2. Uses the server socket to obtain a socket connection.
3. Receives an InputStream.
4. Reads the InputStream and writes it to a FileOutputStream.

   ```java
   public class FileServer {
      public static void main (string[] args) throws
   ```

Note In this example, the server does not use threads, and therefore it can receive a connection from only one client at a time.
IOException{
    Socket client = accept (1718);
    try{
        InputStream in = client.getInputStream ();
        FileOutputStream fout = new FileOutputStream("chastity.txt");
        byte[] buffer = new byte [10];
        int bytes_read;
        while (bytes_read = in.read(buffer))!= -1){
            fout.write(buffer, 0, bytes_read);
        }
        fout.close();
    }finally {
        client.close ();
    }
}

static Socket accept (int port) throws IOException{
    System.out.println("Starting on port " + port);
    ServerSocket server = new ServerSocket (port);
    System.out.println("Waiting");
    Socket client = server.accept ();
    System.out.println("Accepted from " +
            client.getInetAddress ());
    server.close ();
    return client;
}

Compile this program.

To use this combination of client and server, you must install the client in
Adaptive Server and start the external server:

witness% java FileServer &
[2] 28980
witness% Starting on port 1718
Waiting

Invoke the client from within Adaptive Server.

    create table t(c1 text)
    go
    insert values into t1 ("samplestring")
    go
    select TestStream2File.writeOut(c1) from t
Using the URL class

You can use the URL class to:

- Send an e-mail message.
- Download an HTTP document from a Web server. This document can be a static file or can be dynamically constructed by the Web server.
- Access an external document with XQL

Using the MailTo class URL to mail a document

Mailing a document is a good example of using the URL class. Before you start, you must have your client connected to a mailer, such as sendmail.

1. Create a URL object.
2. Set a URLConnection object.
3. Create an OutputStream object from the URL object.
4. Write the mail. For example:

   ```java
   public static void sendIt() throws Exception{
     System.getProperty("mail.host", "salsa.sybase.com");
     URL url = new URL(mailto:"name@sybase.com");
     URLConnection conn = url.openConnection();
     PrintStream out = new PrintStream(conn.getOutputStream(), true);
     out.print("From: kennys@sybase.com\r\n");
     out.print("Subject: Works Great!\r\n");
     out.print("Thanks for the example - it works great!\r\n");
     out.close();
     System.out.println("Message Sent");
   }
   ```

5. Install the MailTo class for sending e-mail from within the database:

   ```sql
   select MailTo.sendIt()
   Message Sent!
   ```

A connection to a server is required for these actions.
Obtaining an HTTP document

Another way to use the URL class is to download a document from an HTTP URL. Before you start, your client must connect to a Web server. In the client code, you:

- Create a URL object.
- Create an InputStream object from the URL object.
- Use read on the InputStream object to read in the document.

To use the following code sample, you must:

- Read the entire document into Adaptive Server memory.
- Create a new InputStream on the document in Adaptive Server memory.

For example:

```java
public static InputStream url_test() throws Exception {
    URL u = new URL("http://www.xxxxxx.com/");
    Reader in = new InputStreamReader(u.openStream());
    int n=0, off;
    char c[] = new char[50000];
    for(off=0; (off+c.length-512) && ((n=in.read(c,off,512))!=-1; off+=n) 
        for(off=0; off < c.length; off++) {
            b[off]=(byte)c[off];
        }
    in.close();
    ByteArrayInputStream test = 
        new ByteArrayInputStream(b,0,off);
    return (InputStream) test;
}
```

After you create the new InputStream class, you can install this class and use it to read a text file into the database, inserting data into a table, as in the following example.

```sql
create table t (cl text)
insert into t values (
    URLprocess.readURL)
select datalength(cl) from
------------------
34136
```
Accessing an external document with XQL

You can access an external document using the Adaptive Server XQL query function, which both parses and queries XML documents.

Pass the XML document to the XQL parser as an InputStream. You can use the class URLProcess to pass the XML document to either the XQL parse method or the XQL query method.

The class URLProcess is available on

```java
select xml.Xql.query("//ItemID",
URLProcess.readURL
("http://www.myserver.com/xmltest.xml"))
```

- `$SYBASE/ASE-12_5/sample/JavaSql` for UNIX environments
- `%SYBASE\ASE-12_5\sample\JavaSql` for NT environments

User notes

Certain aspects of java.net require caution:

- Most objects associated with java.net are not serializable, which means that you cannot insert them into tables.
- You might encounter the exception “Too many open files,” when you have opened only a few. Check Number of Java Sockets configuration parameter.
- Most of the I/O-related functions use buffered I/O, which means that you might need to flush your data explicitly. The PrintWriter class is an example of a class in which the data is not automatically flushed.

Where to go for help

Reference documents:

Chapter 11  Network Access Using java.net

- Java Network Programming: Complete guide to networking, streams, and distributed computing. Hughes, Shoffner, Hamner, Bellur, Manning 1997

These documents are printed; you can find many more Java documents on the java.sun.com Web site.
Where to go for help
CHAPTER 12

Reference Topics

This chapter presents information on several reference topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignments</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allowed conversions</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferring Java-SQL objects to clients</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported Java API packages, classes, and methods</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoking SQL from Java</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transact-SQL commands from Java methods</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Datatype mapping between Java and SQL</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java-SQL identifiers</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java-SQL class and package names</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java-SQL column declarations</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java-SQL variable declarations</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java-SQL column references</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java-SQL member references</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java-SQL method calls</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assignments

This section defines the rules for assignment between SQL data items whose datatypes are Java-SQL classes.

Each assignment transfers a source instance to a target data item:

- For an insert statement specifying a table that has a Java-SQL column, refer to the Java-SQL column as the target data item and the insert value as the source instance.
- For an update statement that updates a Java-SQL column, refer to the Java-SQL column as the target data item and the update value as the source instance.
Assignments

- For a select or fetch statement that assigns to a variable or parameter, refer to the variable or parameter as the target data item and the retrieved value as the source instance.

**Note** If the source is a variable or parameter, then it is a reference to an object in the Java VM. If the source is a column reference, which contains a serialization, then the rules for column references (see Java-SQL column references on page 222) yield a reference to an object in the Java VM. Thus, the source is a reference to an object in the Java VM.

**Assignment rules at compile-time**

1. Define SC and TC as compile-time class names of the source and target. Define SC_T and TC_T as classes named SC and DT in the database associated with the target. Similarly, define SC_S and TC_S as classes named SC and DT in the database associated with the source.

2. SC_T must be the same as TC_T or a subclass of TC_T.

**Assignment rules at runtime**

Assume that DT_SC is the same as DT_TC or its subclass.

- Define RSC as the runtime class name of the source value. Define RSC_S as the class named RSC in the database associated with the source. Define RSC_T as the name of a class RSC_T installed in the database associated with the target. If there is no class RSC_T, then an exception is raised. If RSC_T is neither the same as TC_T nor a subclass of TC_T, then an exception is raised.

- If the databases associated with the source and target are not the same database, then the source object is serialized by its current class, RSC_S, and that serialization is deserialized by the class RSC_T that it will be associated with in the database associated with the target.

- If the target is a SQL variable or parameter, then the source is copied by reference to the target.

- If the target is a Java-SQL column, then the source is serialized, and that serialization is deep copied to the target.
Allowed conversions

You can use `convert` to change the expression datatype in these ways:

- Convert Java types where the Java datatype is a Java object type to the SQL datatype shown in “Datatype mapping between Java and SQL” on page 217. The action of the `convert` function is the mapping implied by the Java-SQL mapping.

- Convert SQL datatypes to Java types shown in “Datatype mapping between Java and SQL” on page 217. The action of the `convert` function is the mapping implied by the SQL-Java mapping.

- Convert any Java-SQL class installed in the SQL system to any other Java-SQL class installed in the SQL system if the compile-time datatype of the expression (source class) is a subclass or superclass of the target class. Otherwise, an exception is raised.

The result of the conversion is associated with the current database.

See “Using the SQL convert function for Java subtypes,” for a discussion of the use of the `convert` function for Java subtypes.

Transferring Java-SQL objects to clients

When a value whose datatype is a Java-SQL object type is transferred from Adaptive Server to a client, the data conversion of the object depends on the client type:

- If the client is an `isql` client, the `toString()` or similar method of the object is invoked and the result is truncated to `varchar`, which is transferred to the client.

  __Note__ The number of bytes transferred to the client is dependent on the value of the `@@stringsize` global variable. The default value is 50 bytes. See “Representing Java instances” on page 31 for more information.

- If the client is a Java client that uses jConnect 4.0 or later, the server transmits the object serialization to the client. This serialization is seamlessly deserialized by jConnect to yield a copy of the object.

- If the client is a `bcp` client:
If the object is a column declared as in row, the serialized value contained in the column is transferred to the client as a varbinary value of length determined by the size of the column.

Otherwise, the serialized value of the object (the result of the writeObject method of the object) is transferred to the client as an image value.

Supported Java API packages, classes, and methods

Adaptive Server supports many but not all classes and methods in the Java API. In addition, Adaptive Server may impose security restrictions and implementation limitations. For example, Adaptive Server does not support all of the thread creation and manipulation facilities of java.lang.Thread.

The supported packages are installed with Adaptive Server and are always available. They cannot be installed by the user.

This section lists:

- Supported Java packages and classes
- Unsupported Java packages
- Unsupported java.sql methods

Supported Java packages and classes

- java.io
  - Externalizable
  - DataInput
  - DataOutput
  - ObjectInputStream
  - ObjectOutputStream
  - Serializable
- java.lang – see “Unsupported java.sql methods and interfaces” on page 209 for a list of the unsupported classes in java.lang.
• java.math
• java.net – see Chapter 11, “Network Access Using java.net”
• java.sql – see “Unsupported java.sql methods and interfaces” on page 209 for a list of the unsupported methods and interfaces in java.sql.
• java.text
• java.util
• java.util.zip

Unsupported Java packages and classes
• java.applet
• java.awt
• java.awt.datatransfer
• java.awt.event
• java.awt.image
• java.awt.peer
• java.beans
• java.lang.Thread
• java.lang.ThreadGroup
• java.rmi
• java.rmi.dgc
• java.rmi.registry
• java.rmi.server
• java.security
• java.security.acl
• java.security.interfaces

Unsupported java.sql methods and interfaces
• Connection.commit( )
Supported Java API packages, classes, and methods

- Connection.getMetaData( )
- Connection.nativeSQL( )
- Connection.rollback( )
- Connection.setAutoCommit( )
- Connection.setCatalog( )
- Connection.setReadOnly( )
- Connection.setTransactionIsolation( )
- DatabaseMetaData.* – DatabaseMetaData is supported except for these methods:
  - deletesAreDetected()
  - getUDTs()
  - insertsAreDetected()
  - updatesAreDetected()
  - othersDeletesAreVisible()
  - othersInsertsAreVisible()
  - othersUpdatesAreVisible()
  - ownDeletesAreVisible()
  - ownInsertsAreVisible()
  - ownUpdatesAreVisible()
- PreparedStatement.setAsciiStream( )
- PreparedStatement.setUnicodeStream( )
- PreparedStatement.setBinaryStream( )
- ResultSetMetaData.getCatalogName( )
- ResultSetMetaData.getSchemaName( )
- ResultSetMetaData.isCaseSensitive( )
- ResultSetMetaData.isReadOnly( )
- ResultSetMetaData.isSearchable( )
- ResultSetMetaData.isWritable( )
• Statement.getMaxFieldSize()
• Statement.setMaxFieldSize()
• Statement.setCursorName()
• Statement.setEscapeProcessing()
• Statement.getQueryTimeout()
• Statement.setQueryTimeoutt()

Invoking SQL from Java

Adaptive Server supplies a native JDBC driver, java.sql, that implements JDBC 1.1 specifications. It is described at http://www.javasoft.com. java.sql enables Java methods executing in Adaptive Server to perform SQL operations.

Special considerations

java.sql.DriverManager.getConnection() accepts these URLs:

• null
• "" (the null string)
• jdbc:default:connection

When invoking SQL from Java some restrictions apply:

• A SQL query that is performing update actions (update, insert, or delete) cannot use the facilities of java.sql to invoke other SQL operations that also perform update actions.
• Triggers that are fired by SQL using the facilities of java.sql cannot generate result sets.
• java.sql cannot be used to execute extended stored procedures or remote stored procedures.
Transact-SQL commands from Java methods

You can use certain Transact-SQL commands in Java methods called within the SQL system. Table 12-1 lists Transact-SQL commands and whether or not you can use them in Java methods. You can find further information on most of these commands in the Sybase Adaptive Server Enterprise Reference Manual.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alter database</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alter role</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alter table</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin ... end</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin transaction</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>case</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>checkpoint</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commit</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compute</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connect - disconnect</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>continue</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create database</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create default</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create existing table</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create function</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create index</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create procedure</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create role</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create rule</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create schema</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create table</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create trigger</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create view</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursors</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only “server cursors” are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>supported, that is, cursors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>that are declared and used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>within a stored procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dbcc</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>declare</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk init</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk mirror</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk refit</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk reinit</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk remirror</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk unmirror</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop database</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop default</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop function</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop index</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop procedure</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop role</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop rule</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop table</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop trigger</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop view</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dump database</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dump transaction</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>execute</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goto</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grant</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group by and having clauses</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>if...else</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert table</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kill</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>load database</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>load transaction</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>online database</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order by Clause</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prepare transaction</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>print</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raiserror</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readtext</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revoke</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rollback trigger</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rollback</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save transaction</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>See Table 12-2 for set options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setuser</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shutdown</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 12-2 lists set command options and whether or not you can use them in Java methods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>truncate table</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>union Operator</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>update statistics</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>update</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waitfor</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>where Clause</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>while</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writetext</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12-2 lists set command options and whether or not you can use them in Java methods.
Table 12-2: Support status of set command options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>set command option</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ansi_null</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ansi_permissions</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arithabort</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arithignore</td>
<td>Supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chained</td>
<td>Not supported. See Note 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char_convert</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cis_rpc_handling</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close on endtran</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor rows</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datefirst</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dateformat</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fipsflagger</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flushmessage</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forceplan</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>identity_insert</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>language</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lock</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nocount</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noexec</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offsets</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or_strategy</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parallel_degree</td>
<td>Supported. See Note 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parseonly</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefetch</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>process_limit_action</td>
<td>Supported. See Note 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>procid</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxy</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quoted_identifier</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>replication</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>role</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rowcount</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scan_parallel_degree</td>
<td>Supported. See Note2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>self_recursion</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>session_authorization</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showplan</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sort_resources</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Datatype mapping between Java and SQL

Adaptive Server maps SQL datatypes to Java types (SQL-Java datatype mapping) and Java scalar types to SQL datatypes (Java-SQL datatype mapping). Table 12-3 shows SQL-Java datatype mapping.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>set command option</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>statistics io</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statistics subquerycache</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statistics time</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string_rtruncation</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stringsize</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table count</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>textsize</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transaction iso level</td>
<td>Not supported. See Note 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transactional_rpc</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note** (1) set commands with options chained or transaction isolation level are allowed only if the setting that they specify is already in effect. That is, this kind of set command is allowed if it has no affect. This is done to support common coding practises in stored procedures.

**Note** (2) set commands pertaining to parallel degree are allowed but have no affect. This supports the use of stored procedures that set the parallel degree for other contexts.
Datatype mapping between Java and SQL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQL type</th>
<th>Java type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>char</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>varchar</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nchar</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nvarchar</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numeric</td>
<td>java.math.BigDecimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal</td>
<td>java.math.BigDecimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>money</td>
<td>java.math.BigDecimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smallmoney</td>
<td>java.math.BigDecimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit</td>
<td>boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tinyint</td>
<td>byte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smallint</td>
<td>short</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td>int</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>real</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>float</td>
<td>double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double precision</td>
<td>double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binary</td>
<td>byte[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>varbinary</td>
<td>byte[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>image</td>
<td>byte[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datetime</td>
<td>java.sql.Timestamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smalldatetime</td>
<td>java.sql.Timestamp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12-4 shows Java-SQL datatype mapping.
Table 12-4: Mapping Java scalar types to SQL datatypes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Java scalar type</th>
<th>SQL type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>byte</td>
<td>tinyint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short</td>
<td>smallint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>float</td>
<td>real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double</td>
<td>double</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Java-SQL identifiers

**Description**
Java-SQL identifiers are a subset of Java identifiers that can be referenced in SQL.

**Syntax**
```
java_sql_identifier ::= alphabetic character | underscore (_) symbol
                        [alphabetic character | arabic numeral | underscore(_) symbol |
                         dollar ($) symbol ]
```

**Usage**
- Java-SQL identifiers can be a maximum of 255 bytes in length if they are surrounded by quotation marks. Otherwise, they must be 30 bytes or fewer.
- The first character of the identifier must be either an alphabetic character (uppercase or lowercase) or the underscore (_) symbol. Subsequent characters can include alphabetic characters (uppercase or lowercase), numbers, the dollar ($) symbol, or the underscore (_) symbol.
- Java-SQL identifiers are always case sensitive.

**Delimited Identifiers**

- Delimited identifiers are object names enclosed in double quotes. Using delimited identifiers for Java-SQL identifiers allows you to avoid certain restrictions on the names of Java-SQL identifiers.

**Note** You can use double quotes with Java-SQL identifiers whether the set quoted_identifier option is on or off.

- Delimited identifiers allow you to use SQL reserved words for packages, classes, methods, and so on. Each time you use the delimited identifier in a statement, you must enclose it in double quotes. For example:
create table t1
    (c1 char(12)
    c2 pl."select".p2."jar")

- Double quotes surround only individual Java-SQL identifiers, not the fully qualified name.

See also
For additional information about identifiers, see Chapter 5, “Transact-SQL Topics,” in the Reference Manual.

Java-SQL class and package names

Description
To reference a Java-SQL class or package, use the following syntax:

Syntax
- java_sql_class_name ::= [java_sql_package_name.]java_sql_identifier
- java_sql_package_name ::= [java_sql_package_name.]java_sql_identifier

Parameters
- java_sql_class_name
  The fully qualified name of a Java-SQL class in the current database.

- java_sql_package_name
  The fully qualified name of a Java-SQL package in the current database.

- java_sql_identifier
  See Java-SQL identifiers.

Usage
For Java-SQL class names:
- A class name reference always refers to a class in the current database.
- If you specify a Java-SQL class name without referencing the package name, only one Java-SQL class of that name must exist in the current database, and its package must be the default (anonymous) package.
- If a SQL user-defined datatype and a Java-SQL class possess the same sequence of identifiers, Adaptive Server uses the SQL user-defined datatype name and ignores the Java-SQL class name.

For Java-SQL package names:
- If you specify a Java-SQL subpackage name, you must reference the subpackage name with its package name:
  
  java_sql_package_name.java_sql_subpackage_name
• Use Java-SQL package names only as qualifiers for class names or subpackage names and to delete packages from the database using the remove java command.

Java-SQL column declarations

Description
To declare a Java-SQL column when you create or alter a table, use the following syntax:

**Syntax**
```
java_sql_column ::= column_name java_sql_class_name
```

**Parameters**
- `java_sql_column`: Specifies the syntax of Java-SQL column declarations.
- `column_name`: The name of the Java-SQL column.
- `java_sql_class_name`: The name of a Java-SQL class in the current database. This is the “declared class” of the column.

**Usage**
- The declared class must implement either the `Serializable` or `Externalizable` interface.
- A Java-SQL column is always associated with the current database.
- A Java-SQL column cannot be specified as:
  - not null
  - unique
  - A primary key

**See also**
You use a Java-SQL column declaration only when you create or alter a table. See the `create table` and `alter table` information in the *Reference Manual*.

Java-SQL variable declarations

**Description**
Use Java-SQL variable declarations to declare variables and stored procedure parameters for datatypes that are Java-SQL classes.

**Syntax**
```
java_sql_variable ::= @variable_name java_sql_class_name
```
Java-SQL column references

\[ \text{java\_sql\_parameter} ::= \@parameter\_name \text{java\_sql\_class\_name} \]

Parameters

\[ \text{java\_sql\_variable} \]
Specifies the syntax of a Java-SQL variable in a SQL stored procedure.

\[ \text{java\_sql\_parameter} \]
Specifies the syntax of a Java-SQL parameter in a SQL stored procedure.

\[ \text{java\_sql\_class\_name} \]
The name of a Java-SQL class in the current database.

Usage

A `java_sql_variable` or `java_sql_parameter` is always associated with the database containing the stored procedure.

See also

Refer to the Reference Manual for more information about variable declarations.

Java-SQL column references

Description

To reference a Java-SQL column, use the following syntax:

\[ \text{column\_reference} ::= \]

\[ \text{[ [ [database\_name.]owner.]table\_name.]column\_name} \]

\[ \text{ | database\_name..table\_name.column\_name} \]

Parameters

\[ \text{column\_reference} \]
A reference to a column whose datatype is a Java-SQL class.

Usage

- If the value of the column is null, then the column reference is also null.
- If the value of the column is a Java serialization, S, and the name of its class is CS, then:
  - If the class CS does not exist in the current database or if CS is not the name of a class in the database associated with the serialization, then an exception is raised.

  \textbf{Note} The database associated with the serialization is normally the database that contains the column. Serializations contained in work tables and in temporary tables created with “insert into #tempdb” are, however, associated with the database in which the serialization was stored originally.

- The value of the column reference is:

  \text{CSC.readObject(S)}
where CSC is the column reference. If the expression raises an uncaught Java exception, then an exception is raised.

The expression yields a reference to an object in the Java VM, which is associated with the database associated with the serialization.

---

**Java-SQL member references**

**Description**

References a field or method of a class or class instance.

**Syntax**

```
member_reference ::= class_member_reference | instance_member_reference

class_member_reference ::= java_sql_class_name.method_name

instance_member_reference ::= instance_expression > instance_expression >> member_name

instance_expression ::= column_reference | variable_name | parameter_name | method_call | member_reference

member_name ::= field_name | method_name
```

**Parameters**

- **member_reference**
  
  An expression that describes a field or method of a class or object.

- **class_member_reference**
  
  An expression that describes a static method of a Java-SQL class.

- **instance_member_reference**
  
  An expression that describes a static or dynamic method or field of a Java-SQL class instance.

- **java_sql_class_name**
  
  A fully qualified name of a Java-SQL class in the current database.

- **instance_expression**
  
  An expression whose datatype is a Java-SQL class.

- **member_name**
  
  The name of a field or method of the class or class instance.

**Usage**

- If a member references a field of a class instance, the instance has a null value, and the Java-SQL member reference is the target of a `fetch`, `select`, or `update` statement, then an exception is raised.

  Otherwise, the Java-SQL member reference has the null value.

- The double angle (`>>`) and dot (`.`) qualification take precedence over any operator, such as the addition (`+`) or equal to (`=`) operator, for example:
Java-SQL method calls

X>>A1>>B1 + X>>A1>>B2

In this expression, the addition operation is performed after the members have been referenced.

- The field or method designated by a member reference is associated with the same database as that of its Java-SQL class or instance of its Java-SQL class.

If the Java type of a member reference is one of the Java scalar types (such as boolean, byte, and so on), then the corresponding SQL datatype of the reference is obtained by mapping the Java type to its equivalent SQL type.

If the Java type of a member reference is an object type, then the SQL datatype is the same Java object type or class.

Java-SQL method calls

Description

To invoke a Java-SQL method, which returns a single value, use the following syntax:

Syntax

\[
\text{method\_call} ::= \text{member\_reference} ([\text{parameters}]) \\
\quad \text{| new java\_sql\_class\_name} ([\text{parameters}])
\]

\[
\text{parameters} ::= \text{parameter} [, \text{parameter}] ...
\]

\[
\text{parameter} ::= \text{expression}
\]

Parameters

- An invocation of a static method, instance method, or class constructor. A method call can be used in an expression where a non-constant value of the method’s datatype is required.

- A member reference that denotes a method.

- The list of parameters to be passed to the method. If there are no parameters, include empty parentheses.

Usage

- Method overloading

  - When there are methods with the same name in the same class or instance, the issue is resolved according to Java method overloading rules.

Datatype of method calls

- The datatype of a method call is determined as follows:
- If a method call specifies `new`, its datatype is that of its Java-SQL class.
- If a method call specifies a member reference that denotes a type-valued method, then the datatype of the method call is that type.
- If a method call specifies a member reference that denotes a void static method, then the datatype of the method call is SQL `integer`.
- If a method call specifies a member reference that denotes a void instance method of a class, then the datatype of the method call is that of the class.
- To include a parameter in a member reference when the parameter is a Java-SQL instance associated with another database, you must ensure that the class name associated with the Java-SQL instance is included in both databases. Otherwise, an exception is raised.

Runtime results
- The runtime result of a method call is as follows:
  - If a method call specifies a member reference whose runtime value is null (that is, a reference to a member of a null instance), then the result is null.
  - If a method call specifies a member reference that denotes a type-valued method, then the result is the value returned by the method.
  - If a method call specifies a member reference that denotes a void static method, then the result is the null value.
  - If a method call specifies a member reference that denotes a void instance method of an instance of a class, then the result is a reference to that instance.
  - The method call and result of the method call are associated with the same database.
  - Adaptive Server does not pass the null value as the value of a parameter to a method whose Java type is scalar.
Java-SQL method calls
This glossary describes Java and Java-SQL terms used in this book. For a description of Adaptive Server and SQL terms, refer to the *Adaptive Server Glossary*.

**assignment**
A generic term for the data transfers specified by `select`, `fetch`, `insert`, and `update` Transact-SQL commands. An assignment sets a source value into a target data item.

**associated JAR**
If a class/JAR is installed with `installjava` and the `-jar` option, then the JAR is retained in the database and the class is linked in the database with the associated JAR. See *retained JAR*.

**bytecode**
The compiled form of Java source code that is executed by the Java VM.

**class**
A class is the basic element of Java programs, containing a set of field declarations and methods. A class is the master copy that determines the behavior and attributes of each instance of that class. class definition is the definition of an active data type, that specifies a legal set of values and defines a set of methods that handle the values. See *class instance*.

**class method**
See *static method*.

**class file**
A file of type “class” (for example, `myclass.class`) that contains the compiled bytecode for a Java class. See *Java file* and *Java archive (JAR)*.

**class instance**
Value of the class data type that contains a value for each field of the class and that accepts all methods of the class.

**datatype mapping**
Conversions between Java and SQL datatypes.

**declared class**
The declared datatype of a Java-SQL data item. It is either the datatype of the runtime value or a supertype of it.

**document type declaration (DTD)**
In XML, every valid document has a DTD that describes the elements available in that document type. A DTD can be embedded in the XML document or referenced by it.
<p>| <strong>Glossary</strong> |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| eXtensible Markup Language (XML) | A metalanguage designed for Web applications that lets you define your own markup tags and attributes for different kinds of documents. XML is a subset of SGML. |
| eXtensible Query Language (XQL) | A markup language for querying XML documents stored in a relational database. Adaptive Server provides an XQL query engine that can be installed in Adaptive Server or run as a standalone program. |
| eXtensible Style Language (XSL) | A markup language designed to format XML documents into HTML or other XML documents with different attributes and tags. |
| externalization | An externalization of a Java instance is a byte stream that contains sufficient information for the class to reconstruct the instance. Externalization is defined by the externalizable interface. All Java-SQL classes must be either externalizable or serializable. See serialization. |
| Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) | A subset of SGML designed for the Web. |
| installed classes | Java classes and methods that have been placed in the Adaptive Server system by the installjava utility. |
| instance method | A invoked method that references a specific instance of a class. |
| interface | A named collection of method declarations. A class can implement an interface if the class defines all methods declared in the interface. |
| Java archive (JAR) | A platform-independent format for collecting classes in a single file. |
| Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) | A Java-SQL API that is a standard part of the Java Class Libraries that control Java application development. JDBC provides capabilities similar to those of ODBC. |
| Java datatypes | Java classes, either user-defined or from the JavaSoft API, or Java primitive datatypes, such as boolean, byte, short, and int. |
| Java Development Kit (JDK) | A toolset from Sun Microsystems that allows you to write and test Java programs from the operating system. |
| Java file | A file of type “java” (for example, myfile.java) that contains Java source code. See class file and Java archive (JAR). |
| Java method signature | The Java datatype of each parameter of a Java method. |
| Java object | An instance of a Java class that is contained in the storage of the Java VM. Java instances that are referenced in SQL are either values of Java columns or Java objects. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Glossary</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Java-SQL column</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Java-SQL class</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Java-SQL datatype mapping</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Java-SQL variable</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Java Virtual Machine (Java VM)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mappable</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>method</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>narrowing conversion</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Glossary</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>package</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>procedure</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>public</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>retained JAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>serialization</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL function signature</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL-Java datatype mapping</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL procedure signature</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>static method</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>subclass</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>superclass</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>synonymous classes</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unicode</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>valid document</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
variable

In Java, a variable is local to a class, to instances of the class, or to a method. A variable that is declared static is local to the class. Other variables declared in the class are local to instances of the class. Those variables are called fields of the class. A variable declared in a method is local to the method.

visible

A Java class that has been installed in a SQL system is visible in SQL if it is declared public; a field or method of a Java instance is visible in SQL if it is both public and mappable. Visible classes, fields, and methods can be referenced in SQL. Other classes, fields, and methods cannot, including classes that are private, protected, or friendly, and fields and methods that are either private, protected, or friendly, or are not mappable.

well-formed document

In XML, the necessary characteristics of a well-formed document include: all elements with both start and end tags, attribute values in quotes, all elements properly nested.

widening conversion

A Java operation for converting a reference to a class instance to a reference to an instance of a superclass of that class. This operation is written in SQL with the convert function. See also narrowing conversion.
Index

Symbols
, (comma)  in SQL statements  xvii
() (parentheses)  in SQL statements  xvii
[] (square brackets)  in SQL statements  xvii
>> (double angle)  to qualify Java fields and methods  223
@ sign  82
{} (curly braces) in SQL statements  xvii

A
access, server, to order elements  158
Adaptive Server
  installing XQL  122
  plug-in  27, 80
additional information
  about Java  10
  about XML  110
ADT mappable datatypes  98
allString, Java method  177
alter table
  command  27, 123
  syntax  27
ANSI standards  4
appendItem, Java method  159
aseutils methods, com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql
  methods, specific to  139
assignment properties
  Java-SQL data items  32
assignments  205
attaching to a Java VM  183
attributes, embedded in element tags  113

B
bookstore.xml
  authors example  131
  DTD conforming  132
  filename  131
  validate command  132
  Web page  133
  XML example  131
Boolean allString, Java method  164
Boolean expressions, within filter operators  127
Boolean someString, Java method  164
breaking
  on a class method  187
  on a line number  186
  using conditions  187
  using counts  187
  when execution is not interrupted  188
breakpoints  186
building parse tree with XML parser  119
bypassing character-set conversions  118

C
called on null input parameter  82
case expressions  37, 86
character encoding. See character sets
character sets
  Adaptive server plug-in  80
  client server  118
  conversions, bypassing  118
  declared matching actual  113
  declared, actual  118
  default UTF8  113
  specifying  112
  specifying with SAX  119
  translations, bypassed  113
  unicode  27, 36, 80
XML  113, 118
Index

XML data 118
character-set value, UTF8 default 118
character-string operations in SQL 119
charindex command 119
child operator 125
class names 220
class subtypes 36–38
classes. See Java classes
CLASSPATH
environment variable 122
environment variables for UNIX and NT 122
standalone program 122
xerces.jar, xml.zip, runtime.zip 122
clients
bcp 207
isql 207
client-side JDBC 7
code samples
HTML, Order example 114
XML, Info example 113
XML, Item example 114
column
declarations 221
referencing 222
column datatypes, requirements 25
column declarations 221
column references 222
com 140
com.sybase.xml.xql.store methods 140
com.sybase.xml.xql.store.SybMemXmlStream, XQL interface 140
com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql
methods, specific to 136, 137, 138, 140, 141
com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver
command 121
local files 130
querying XML documents 130
standalone program 130
syntax 130
using 130
comma () in SQL statements xvii
command main method 102
commands
alter table 123
charindex 119
com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver 121
create table 26, 27
debug 130
drop function 86
FileInputStream() 133
help 130
infile 130
insert 118
insert values clause of 118
new 122
outfile 130
parse 133
parse() 123
patindex 119
qstring 130
query 133
query() 128
select 128, 129
SQLJ create function 81
SQLJ create procedure 87
substring 119
update 122
URL 133
valid 132
validate 130, 132
where clause 128
writetext 118
commands, create procedure SQLJ 90
compile-time datatypes 38
compiling Java code 16
composing order documents 151
configuration parameter, Number of Java Sockets 202
configuring memory requirements 124
constructor method 28
constructors 28, 43
Order Xml 154
OrderXML 152
conventions
Java-SQL syntax xv
Transact-SQL syntax xvi
conversions 207
narrowing 37
widening 36
convert function 36, 207
create procedure (SQLJ) command 87, 90
create table command, syntax 26, 27
creating
Index

and populating SQL tables 149
client applications 195
network applications, java.net 195
tables 26
user-defined classes 16
XSL style sheets 118
curly braces ({}) in SQL statements xvii
customizing elements 113

d
data
selecting with XQL 121
translating from XML 153
database objects
xmlcol 123, 125
xmlimage 125
XMLTEXT 123
XQL, general query language for XML 125
DatagramPacket, Java class 196
datatype conversions 207
datatype mapping 35, 77, 98, 217–219
datatyps
char 111
compile-time 38
conversions 207
image 111, 123, 124
Java classes 3
method calls 224
runtime 38
text 111, 123, 124
varchar 111
debug command 130
Debug.jar, Java file 182
debugger
attaching to a Java VM 183
compiling classes for 183
disconnecting 188
how it works 181
location 182
options 185
requirements for using 181
starting 182
wait mode 183
debugger capabilities
browse classes 182
inspect and break on expressions 182
inspect and set variables 182
set break conditions 182
set breakpoints 182
trace execution 182
debugger windows
breakpoints 184
calls 184
classes 184
connection 184
exceptions 184
inspection 184
locals 185
source 184
debugging
Java 181–193
debugging tutorial 189–193
attaching to a Java VM 190
examples 191
inspecting local variables 192
inspecting static variables 193
inspecting variables 191
loading source code 190
modifying local variables 193
source code 189
starting the debugger 189
stepping through source code 191
deleting 28, 97
Java objects 28
XML documents 124
delimited identifiers 219
descendant operator 125
deterministic parameter 82, 88
disabling Java 15
distinct keyword 46
Document Object Model (DOM) 119
document storage 148, 149, 154, 159, 173–180
entire document 149
from client and server 154
tables 151
Document Type Definition (DTD) 114
Document Type Definition. See DTD
document, ResultSet type 166
document, validating 132
DOM
assembling parse tree 119
building document parse tree 119
generating parse tree 119
modifying document parse tree 119
object returned by SAX 119
portable across XML parsers 119
standard XML interface 119
DOM, Document Object Model 119
DOM. See Document Object Model
double angle
qualifying Java fields and methods 223
to qualify Java fields and methods 29
downloading
installed classes 21
installed JARs 21
drop function command 86
DTD 116
elements of 116
for valid XML document 117
internal 117
not required in all documents 117
DTD, #IMPLIED 116
DTD, #PCDATA DTD elements 116
DTD, asterisk (*) 116
DTD, ATTLIST 116
DTD, document type definition 114
DTD, ELEMENT 116
DTD, plus sign (+) 116
DTD, question mark (?) 116
dynamic result sets parameter 88

element storage 148, 149, 151, 154
170–173
extract elements and store 149
element tags
customizing 113
embedded attributes 113
HTML, inconsistent 115
strict nesting 113
user-created 113
elements
extracting 153
referencing and updating 155
email
java.net 195
messages, sending 195
embedding DTD in XML 117
enabling Java 15
enabling java.net, procedure 196
equality operations 45
equals, operator 126
examples
for SQLJ routines 78
exceptions 31
explicit Java method signatures 99
eXtensible Markup Language (XML). See Extensible Markup Language
Extensible Markup Language. See XML
Extensible Style Language. See XSL
external name parameter 88
external server, writing with java.net 197
externalization 221
extracting elements 153
extractjava utility 21

F
FileInputStream(), command 133
filename, bookstore.xml 131
filter operator 126
filter operator, using Boolean expressions 127
flushing data explicitly 202
formatting
instructions, provided in XSL 111
XML information with XSL 118

generating
document text from parse tree 119
Java parse tree 119
generating order on client 152
getString, JDBC method 168
group by clause 46
Index

H
help command 130
HoldString class 129
HTML
display of Order data 114
DTD elements 116, 118
element bracketing inconsistent 115
javadoc-generated pages 110
Order code sample 114
subset of SGML. See Standardized General Markup Language
HTML, Hypertext Markup Language 109
HttpURLConnection, Java class 196
hybrid
storage tables 151
hybrid storage 148, 149, 159–160
store document in XQL column 149
technique, using 159
Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) 109

I
identifiers 219
delimited 219
image, datatype 123, 124
implicit Java method signatures 99
in parameter 90
inconsistent element tags, HTML 115
InetAddress, Java class 196
infile, command 130
info, XML code example 113
inout parameter 90
input sources, specifying with SAX 119
InputStream class 200
InputStream, Java class 201, 202
insert command, values clause of 118
inserting
data in a table 200
Java objects 28
XML document into database 118
installing
compressed JARS 17
Java classes 17, 20
uncompressed JARS 17
XQL in Adaptive Server 122
installjava utility 14, 17, 122
-f option 18
-j option 18
-new option 19
syntax 18
update option 19
instance methods 43
inter-class arguments 51
invoking
Java method, using SQLJ 79
Java methods 30, 78
Java methods, invoking directly 78
Java methods, using SQLJ 78
SQL from Java 211, 217

J
JAR files
creating 17
installing 16
retaining 18
JARs
compressed, installing 17
uncompressed, installing 17
Java API 8
accessing from SQL 8
supported packages 208–211
Sybase support for 8
Java arrays 91
Java class datatypes 84
Java classes 143
as datatypes 3, 25
creating 16
DatagramPacket 196
DatagramSocket 196
HoldString 129
HttpURLConnection
InetAddress
InputStream 197, 200, 202
installing 17–20
JXM 161
JXml 144
MailTo 200
MulticastSocket 196
Order 159
**Index**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OrderXML</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OrderXml</td>
<td>143, 144, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OutputStream</td>
<td>197, 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrintWriter</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>referencing other classes</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResultSet</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResultSetXml</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retained</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>runtime</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saving in JAR</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServerSocket</td>
<td>196, 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLJ examples</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subtypes</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supported</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updating</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td>200, 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL class, using</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URLConnection</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URLDecoder</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URLEncoder</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user-defined</td>
<td>9, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compiling</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writing</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java commands. See commands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java compiler</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java constructor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OrderXml</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java constructor ResultSetXml</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java datatypes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADT mappable</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>object mappable</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>output mappable</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>result-set mappable</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simply mappable</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java Development Kit</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java in the database</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advantages of</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capabilities</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key features</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preparing for</td>
<td>13–22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>questions and answers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java instances, representing</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java method signature</td>
<td>83, 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allString</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boolean allString</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boolean someString</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call by reference</td>
<td>31, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>command main</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constructor ResultSetXml</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exceptions</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getString, JDBC</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instance</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invoking</td>
<td>30, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OrderXml</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResultSetXml example</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>static</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>static void createOrderTable</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String getColumn</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String getItemElement</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String toSqlScript</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toSqlScript()</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>42, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void appendItem</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void deleteItem(int itemNumber)</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void order2Sql(String ordersTableName, String server)</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void setColumn</td>
<td>163, 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void setItemElement</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void setOrderElement</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XQL</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also XQL methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java methods, specific to com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java objects</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java operations, invoked from SQL</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java primitive datatypes</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java runtime environment</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>increasing default memory parameters</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>memory requirements table</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table, memory parameters</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java VM</td>
<td>7, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java VM parameters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size of global fixed heap</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size of process object heap</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size of shared class heap</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java, SQL, using together</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

java.net 196, 197, 198, 202
  accessing documents using XML, JDBC 195
  accessing external documents 197
  cautions 202
  classes
  client application, setting up 197
  client process 198
  client process procedure 198
  connecting through JDBC with jconnect 195
  creating networking applications 195
  downloading documents 195
  enabling 196
  examples 197
  help 202
  mailing documents 197
  objects not serializable 202
  procedure for enabling 196
  reference documents 202
  references, online 202
  references, written 202
  saving documents 195
  saving text from Adaptive Server 197
  sending email messages 195
  server process 198
  server process procedure 198
  writing external server 197
java.net classes
  HttpURLConnection 196
  InetAddress 196
  See Java classes
  Socket 196
  URL 196
  URLConnection 196
  URLDecoder 196
  URLEncoder 196
java.net, for network access 195
java.sql 211
java.sql methods, unsupported 209
javadoc, generating HTML 110
Java-SQL
  class names 220
  column declarations 221
  column references 222
  columns 33, 47
  creating tables 26
  function results 33
  identifiers 219
  member references 223
  method calls 224
  names 24
  package names 220
  parameters 33, 47
  static variables 48
  transferring objects 207
  transferring objects to clients 207
  unsupported methods 209
  variable declarations 221
  variables 33, 47
Java-SQL classes
  in multiple databases 48
  installing 17–20
Java-SQL columns
  storage options 26
jConnect
  JDBC 7
  OrderXml in client 152
  jconnect 195
jConnect, used by OrderXml in client 152
JDBC 57–74
  accessing data 60
  client-side 7, 58
  concepts 58
  connection defaults 59
  connections 62
  interface 9
  JDBCExamples class 60
  obtaining a connection 62
  permissions 59
  ResultSet class 165
  ResultSetMetaData class 168
  server-side 7, 58
  terminology 58
  version support 14
JDBC drivers 14, 211
  client-side 7, 58
  jConnect 7
  server-side 7, 58
  used by OrderXml in server 152
JDBC standard datatype mapping 98
JDBCExamples class 69–74
  methods 61–66
  overview 60
Index

L
language java parameter 88
local files, com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver 130

M
mailing a document 197
MailTo, Java class 200
main() method, executed on client 156
mapping datatypes 217–219
mapping Java and SQL datatypes 98
mapping, illustrating with orders table 170
member references 223
memory parameters, Java Services, table 125
memory requirements
configuring 124
for query engine 124
Java Services 124
memory requirements, Java Services parameters 121
method calls 224
datatype of 224
method overloading 101, 224
methods
appendItem 159
exceptions 31
main() executed on client 156
order2Sql 153
runtime results 225
See also XQL methods
SQLJExamples.bestTwoEmps() 78
SQLJExamples.correctStates() 78, 89
SQLJExamples.job() 78
SQLJExamples.region() 78
to reference and update elements 155
methods. See Java methods
modifies sql data parameter 82, 88
MulticastSocket, Java class 196
multiple databases 49

N
names in Java-SQL 24
case 25
length 24
narrowing conversions 37
navigating XQL 125
network access, java.net 195
new, command 122
null values
case statements 86
in SQLJ functions 84
nulls in Java-SQL 38–42
arguments to methods 40
using convert functions 41
Number of Java Sockets, configuration parameter 202

O
object mappable datatypes 98
obtaining connections 62
Open Client CT-Library 118
Open Client DB-Library 118
operators
child 125
descendant 125
equal 126
filter 126
subscription 127
options
external name 83
language java 83
parameter style java 83
saxparser 131
options, storage, advantages and disadvantages 148
order
generating on client 152
generating on server 152
order by clauses 46
Order DTD, sample code 116
order elements, server access to 158
Order sample
HTML 114
XML code 111
Order, Java class 159
order2Sql, method 153
ordering operations 45
orders table 165
orders table, using 170
OrderXML.
Index

Java class 143
OrderXml 143
class 143
constructor invoked from server 154
Java class 143, 161
sample application 143
sample class 143
source code 143
subclass of JXml class 144
OrderXml, Java method 144
out parameter 90
outfile, command 130
output HTML, from XSL 118
output mappable datatypes 98

P
package names 220
parameter style java parameter 88
parameters 130
(Java VM) size of global fixed heap 197
(Java VM) size of process object heap 197
(Java VM) size of shared class heap 197
deterministic 88
external name 88
help 130
inout 90
input 90
language java 88
modifies sql data 88
not deterministic 88
output 90
parameter style java 88
qstring 130
validate 130
parentheses () in SQL statements xvii
parse command 133
parse methods 136
parse tree
assembling with DOM 119
build or modify 119
generating document's text from 119
generating Java representation 119

parse tree, building and modifying with DOM 119
parse()
command 123
returns sybase.aseutils.SybXmlStream 123
parse(), Java method, command 123
parse(InputStream xmlll_document), XML method 137
parse(String xmlDoc), XQL method 136
parser, XML 121
parsers for XML 119
parsers, XML 119
patindex command 119
permissions
Java 7, 24
JDBC 59
SQLJ routines 77
persistent data items 33
plus sign (+) in XML document type definition 116
presentation applications, use of XSL for 118
PrintWriter, Java class 202
procedure
creating SQLJ routine 76
enabling java.net 196
procedures
client process, java.net 198
server process, java.net 198
processing
effect of where clause 128
processing with SAX, incremental 119
processing XML, specialized 143

Q
qstring command 130
query
command 133
query engine
as standalone program 121
inside or outside server 121
memory requirements 124
query methods, com.sybase.xml.xql.Xql 138
methods, specific to 138, 139
query structures 128
query() command 128
query(String query, InputStream xmlDoc), XQL method
query(String query, String xmlDoc), XML method
query(String query, JXml jxml), XQL method
query(String query, SybXmlStream xmlDoc), XQL method
querying XML with com.sybase.xml.XqlDriver
questions and answers

reading XML from database
rearranging installed classes
referencing
fields
XML DTD externally
remove java command
removing classes
removing JARs
restrictions on Java in the database
result sets
not stored in where clause
unexpected result
ResultSet
accessing columns of stored documents
composing document from SQL
DTD
generating in Adaptive Server
generating in client
Java class
JDBC class
mappable datatypes
quantified comparisons in stored documents
quantifier in select list
quantifier in where clause
search methods
selecting and updating columns
server-side script
storing document in SQL column
translating in client
ResultSetData
ResultSetMetaData
ResultSetMetaData for example result
ResultSetXml
accessing XML
directories, XML
processing SQL result sets
similar to OrderXml class
source code
source code, XML
subclass of JXml class
subset of JXml class
writing Java code to access XML
ResultSetXml(String), Java method
ResultSetXml example, Java method
returns null on null input parameter, Java clause
runtime
datatypes
Runtime environment
Runtime Java classes
location of
runtime Java classes
sample classes
address
address2Line
JDBCExamples
location of
misc
OrderXml
ResultSet
sample code
DTD, Order example
HTML, Order sample
XML, Info example
XML, Order example DTD
saving text out of Adaptive server
SAX
generating events
portable across XML parsers
returning DOM object
standard XML interface
SAX (Simple API for XML)
saxparser, com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver option
search order

Index
query(String query, InputStream xmlDoc), XQL method
query(String query, String xmlDoc), XML method
query(String query, JXml jxml), XQL method
query(String query, SybXmlStream xmlDoc), XQL method
querying XML with com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver
questions and answers

R
reading XML from database
rearranging installed classes
referencing
fields
XML DTD externally
remove java command
removing classes
removing JARs
restrictions on Java in the database
result sets
not stored in where clause
unexpected result
ResultSet
accessing columns of stored documents
composing document from SQL
DTD
generating in Adaptive Server
generating in client
Java class
JDBC class
mappable datatypes
quantified comparisons in stored documents
quantifier in select list
quantifier in where clause
search methods
selecting and updating columns
server-side script
storing document in SQL column
translating in client
ResultSetData
ResultSetMetaData
ResultSetMetaData for example result
ResultSetXml
accessing XML
directories, XML
processing SQL result sets
similar to OrderXml class
source code
source code, XML
subclass of JXml class
subset of JXml class
writing Java code to access XML
ResultSetXml(String), Java method
ResultSetXml example, Java method
returns null on null input parameter, Java clause
runtime
datatypes
Runtime environment
Runtime Java classes
location of
runtime Java classes
sample classes
address
address2Line
JDBCExamples
location of
misc
OrderXml
ResultSet
sample code
DTD, Order example
HTML, Order sample
XML, Info example
XML, Order example DTD
saving text out of Adaptive server
SAX
generating events
portable across XML parsers
returning DOM object
standard XML interface
SAX (Simple API for XML)
saxparser, com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver option
search order
Index

function types 84
searching, XML documents stored on Web 110
security
    SQLJ routines 77
    select command 128, 129
selecting data with XQL 121
selecting Java objects 28
serialization 221, 222
server access to order elements 158
server process 198
server-side JDBC 7
ServerSocket, Java class 196, 198
set commands
    allowed in Java methods 216
    updating 44
setParser, XQL method 140
setting up 196
SGML, Standardized General Markup Language 109
shared class heap 196
simple API for XML (SAX) 119
simply mappable datatypes 98
Socket classes, using 197
Socket, Java class 196
someString, Java method 177
sp_configure system procedure 15
sp_depends system procedure 97
sp_help system procedure 97
sp_helpjava
    syntax 20
    utility sp_helpjava 20
sp_helpjava system procedure 98
sp_helprotect system procedure 98
specialized XML processing 143
specifying character set 112
SQL
    character-string operations 119
    expressions, include Java objects 7
function signature 82
procedure signature 88
    tables, creating and populating 149
wrappers 75, 79
SQLJ create procedure command 87
SQLJ functions 81–86
dropping 86
    viewing information about 97
SQLJ implementation
features not supported 103
features partially supported 103
SQLJ and Sybase differences 102
Sybase defined 104
SQLJ standards 76
SQLJ stored procedures 87–89, 97
capabilities of 87
    deleting 97
    modifying SQL data 89
    using input and output parameters 90
    viewing information about 97
SQLJExamples class 105
SQLJExamples.bestTwoEmps() method 78
SQLJExamples.correctStates() method 78, 89
SQLJExamples.job() method 78
SQLJExamples.region() method 78, 83
square brackets []
    in SQL statements xvi
standalone applications
    example 133
    using XQL 133
standalone program, com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver 130
Standardized General Markup Language (SGML) 109
standards specifications 4
static methods 45, 77, 79, 87
static variables 48
static void createOrderTable, Java method 145
storage
    document 149
    element 149
    hybrid 149
storage options
    advantages and disadvantages 148
    in row 26
storage tables, document and hybrid 151
storage technique, hybrid, using 159
storage, document 154
storage, element 149
storage, hybrid 149
storing XML documents 147
parameters
    infile 130
    outfile 130
String data
    zero length 42
Index

string data 42
String getColumn, Java method 163
String getItemElement, Java method 145
String toSqlScript, Java method 162
structures, query 128
style java keyword 88
style sheets, creating 118
style sheets, XSL 118
substring operator 127
substring command 119
subtypes 36
supertypes 36
Sybase Central
  creating a SQLJ function or procedure from 80
  managing SQLJ procedures and functions from 80
  viewing SQLJ routine properties from 81
sybase.asciutils 139
sybase.aseutils.SybXmlStream, returned by parse() command 123
SybFileXmlStream, XQL method 140
SybXmlStream 136
variable 136
syntax conventions
  Java-SQL xv
  Transact-SQL xvi
system procedures
  helpjava 20
  sp_depends 97
  sp_help 97
  sp_helpjava 98
  sp_helprotect 98

toSqlScript(), Java method 172
transact-SQL
  commands, in Java methods 212
transient data items 33
translating data 151, 153

U
unicode 42
union operator 46
update, command 122
updating Java objects 28
updating XML documents 124
URL
  Java class 198
URL class
  accessing external server with XQL 200
  downloading HTTP document 200
  inserting data in a table 200
  Java class 196, 200, 201
  obtaining an HTTP document 200
  sending email 200
  using 200
URL, command 133
URLConnection, Java class 196
URLDecoder, Java class 196
URLEncoder, Java class 196
user-created element tags 113
user-defined classes, creating 16
using
  com.sybase.xml.xql.XqlDriver 130
  hybrid storage technique 159
  Java and SQL together 7
  Java classes 23, 52
  orders table 170
  Socket classes 197
  URL class 198
UTF8, default character set 113, 118

V
valid XML document 117
valid, command 132
validate, command 130, 132
validating document 132
variable declarations 221
variables 221
datatype of 25
static 48
SybXmlStream 136
values assigned to 28
variables, HTML
  <b>...</b> 115
  <table>...</table>, layout 115
  bcolor, color 115
  CustomerID 114, 115
  CustomerName 115
  Data 115
  ItemID 114
  ItemName 114
  order 114
  Quantities 115
  Quantity 114
  units 114
variables, XML
  OrderXML 110
tag 112
  XMLResultSet 110
viewing information
  about installed classes 20
  about installed JARs 20
  void appendItem, Java method 147
  void deleteItem(int itemNumber), Java method 147
  void methods 89
  void order2Sql(String ordersTableName, String server), Java method 144
  void setColumn, Java method 163, 164
  void setItemElement, java method 146
  void setOrderElement, Java method 145

W
Web addresses
  W3C, Document Object Model (DOM) 110
  W3C, Extensible Markup Language (XML) 110
  W3C, Extensible Stylesheet Language (XSL) 110
  World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) 110
Web information on XML 110
Web, storage for XML documents 133
well-formed XML document 113
where clause 36, 44, 47
  affects processing 128
  command 128
  not for result set storage 129
work databases 51
writetext, command 118

X
xerces.jar
directory 123
XML 109
  accessing documents with java.net 195
  additional information 110
  application-specific document types 111
  character sets, client and server 118
  compared to SGML and HTML 111
  comparison with HTML 109
  custom tags 111
  customizable example 165
  declaring character sets 118
  DTD (document type definition) 114
  DTD elements, restrictions 116, 118
  DTD not required in all documents 117
  DTD sample code, embedding 117
  DTD sample code, referencing externally 117
  DTD, instruction 116, 118
  Extensible Markup Language
    input from XSL 118
    overview 110, 111
    parser, outside or inside server 121
    parsers 119
    read by HTML browsers and processors 111
    sample document 111
    source code for sample classes 110
    specialized processing 143
    storage options, pros and cons 148
    strict phrase structure 111
    subset of SGML 109
    suitable for data interchange 109
    tools written in Java 110
    using XSL to transform 118
    Web documents for detailed information 110
XML data
  document storage document storage, XML data 148
  element storage 148
  inserting from client file 155
XML data operations
  server-side 149
XML declaration, to specify character set 112
XML document
  accessing elements 155
  accessing in XQL 147
  as character data 112
  character-set value 118
  client or server 147
  deleting 124
  DTD sample code 116
  example, info 113
  executing on server 155
  formatting for 118
  generating from Adaptive Server 110
  generating from SQL data 109
  inserting into database 118
  mapping and storage 147
  nested markup tags 112
  no formatting instructions 113
  parts of 112
  querying 130
  reading from database 118
  sample code, Order 111
  search with XQL 110
  searching on Web 110
  stored as OS file 133
  stored on Web 133
  storing 147
  storing in Adaptive Server 110
  updating 124
  valid with DTD 117
  well-formed 113
XML document types
  Order 165
  ResultSet 165
XML example, bookstore.xml 131
XML methods
  parse(InputStream xml_document) 137
  query(String query, String xmlDoc) 138
XML operations
  client-side 149
XML parser
  applications using SAX and DOM portable 119
  free license 119
  public domain 119
  standard interface 119
  standard interfaces 119
XML parsing with SAX 119
XML Query Language (XQL) 110
xml.zip, directory 123
xmlcol, database object 123, 125
xmlimage, database object 125
XMLTEXT, database object 123
XQL
  developing standalone applications 133
  displaying as XML 121
  EJBs 133
  installing in Adaptive Server 122
  interface, com.sybase.xml.qql.store.SybMemXmlStream 140
JavaBeans 133
JDBC clients 133
numbering system 131
operators 125
parse method 202
parses and queries 202
path-based query language 110, 125
query method 202
to search XML documents 110
zero based 131
XQL methods 136
  parse(String xmlDoc) 136
  query(String query, InputStream xmlDoc) 138
  query(String query, JXml jxml) 139
  query(String query, SybXmlStream xmlDoc) 139
  setParser 140
  SybFileXmlStream 140
  SybXmlStream 139
XQL, XML Query Language 110
XSL 118
  Extensible Style Language 111
  formatting XML information 118
  specifications 118
transforms XML 118
  using with presentation applications 118
Index

Z

zero-length strings  42
Index